

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 27 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

February 2026

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</b>	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
<b>3</b>	<b>seev.031.001.16 CorporateActionNotificationV16</b>	0
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	43
3.4	Message Building Blocks	60
<b>4</b>	<b>seev.032.001.09 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV09</b>	266
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	266
4.2	Structure	267
4.3	Constraints	267
4.4	Message Building Blocks	268
<b>5</b>	<b>seev.033.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionV14</b>	274
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	274
5.2	Structure	276
5.3	Constraints	279
5.4	Message Building Blocks	283
<b>6</b>	<b>seev.034.001.16 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV16</b>	320
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	320
6.2	Structure	322
6.3	Constraints	324
6.4	Message Building Blocks	330
<b>7</b>	<b>seev.035.001.17 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV17</b>	360
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	360
7.2	Structure	363
7.3	Constraints	375
7.4	Message Building Blocks	386
<b>8</b>	<b>seev.036.001.17 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV17</b>	540
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	540
8.2	Structure	542
8.3	Constraints	550
8.4	Message Building Blocks	558

<b>9</b>	<b>seev.037.001.17 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV17</b>	665
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	665
9.2	Structure	667
9.3	Constraints	669
9.4	Message Building Blocks	671
<b>10</b>	<b>seev.038.001.09 CorporateActionNarrativeV09</b>	692
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	692
10.2	Structure	693
10.3	Constraints	693
10.4	Message Building Blocks	694
<b>11</b>	<b>seev.039.001.13 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV13</b>	701
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	701
11.2	Structure	703
11.3	Constraints	704
11.4	Message Building Blocks	705
<b>12</b>	<b>seev.040.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV13</b>	719
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	719
12.2	Structure	721
12.3	Constraints	722
12.4	Message Building Blocks	724
<b>13</b>	<b>seev.041.001.15 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV15</b>	733
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	733
13.2	Structure	735
13.3	Constraints	736
13.4	Message Building Blocks	739
<b>14</b>	<b>seev.042.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV14</b>	757
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	757
14.2	Structure	758
14.3	Constraints	761
14.4	Message Building Blocks	763
<b>15</b>	<b>seev.044.001.13 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV13</b>	813
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	813
15.2	Structure	815
15.3	Constraints	816
15.4	Message Building Blocks	817
<b>16</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	829
16.1	MessageComponents	829
16.2	Message Datatypes	1155

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Corporate Actions message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #269, 270) and approved by the Securities Standards Evaluation Group on 27 January 2026.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.001.16 CorporateActionNotificationV16	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.001.09 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV09	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionV14	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.16 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV16	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.17 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV17	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to advise about the eligible balance and entitlements and,</li> <li>- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.</li> </ul>
seev.036.001.17 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV17	<p>The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.</p>
seev.037.001.17 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV17	<p>The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.09 CorporateActionNarrativeV09	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.13 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV13	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV13	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.15 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV15	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.14 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV14	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.13 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV13	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

## 2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

#### Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. CharSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

#### B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

#### C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**D. BusinessMessageIdentifier**

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

**E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier**

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

**F. BusinessService**

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

**G. MarketPractice**

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**H. CreationDate**

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

**I. BusinessProcessingDate**

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

**J. CopyDuplicate**

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

**K. PossibleDuplicate**

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.



This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	<b>MarketPractice</b> <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	<b>Registry</b> <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>BusinessProcessingDate</b> <BizPrccDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	<b>Related</b> <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

### C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 ValidationByTable

### C7 ValidationByTable

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1243

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1041
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1041
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1042

### 2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		867
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		868

### 2.4.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1041
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1041
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1042

#### 2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		867
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		868

## 2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**MarketPractice <MktPrctc>** contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Registry &lt;Regy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15

#### 2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1249

### 2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1243

### 2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1243

### 2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## 2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1165](#)



**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

## 2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

## 2.4.14 Related <Rltd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

**Related <Rltd>** contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

### 2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1243

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

#### 2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1041
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1041
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1042

#### 2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		867
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		868

#### 2.4.14.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

##### 2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1041
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1041
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1042

##### 2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		867
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		868

#### 2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1243

#### 2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1165

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

## 3 **seev.031.001.16** **CorporateActionNotificationV16**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV16 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

##### C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.



**U. InformationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**V. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**W. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**X. TransferAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**Y. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnNtfctn&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C11, C13, C14, C15, C16, C19, C36, C37, C38, C39, C48, C49, C54, C56, C58, C59, C60, C66, C67, C68, C69, C73, C74, C75, C76, C77, C82, C83, C84, C90, C92, C93, C96, C99, C100, C113, C63	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>NotificationGeneralInformation</b> <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C85	60
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		61
	<b>PreviousNotificationIdentification</b> <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		0
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		63
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C87	0
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		65

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C33	66
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		66
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C70, C94	66
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	68
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	70
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	73
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	73

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			74
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		75
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C101, C102, C103, C104	76
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C9	79
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		82
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>IntermediateSecurity</b> <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			87
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61,	87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C62, C91	
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtScitiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]		C1, C28, C29, C30, C31	91
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C32	96
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		103

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C57	109
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	110
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			111
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C72	113
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C26	115
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	115

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>SecurityCalledQuantity</b> <SctyClldQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>NewOutstandingQuantity</b> <NewOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118
	<b>TotalOutstandingQuantity</b> <TtlOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C86	119
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		119
	<b>AcceptancePriorityLevel</b> <AcceptncPrtyLvl>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>ForfeitureOfInterestIndicator</b> <FrftOfIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]			122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclInd>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTpInd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		125

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>DutchAuctionType</b> <DtchAuctnTp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ReverseDutchAuctionIndicator</b> <RvsDtchAuctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	128
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		128
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]			128
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		129
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>CorporateActionOptionDetails</b> <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C8, C12, C55, C89, C98, C88	129
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		140
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		142
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity</b> <PrratnBlwMinQty>	[0..1]			143
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C17	144
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C17	144
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	145
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	146
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			147
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdl>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdl>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		151
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdl>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			153
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C43, C45, C78, C80, C105, C107, C109, C114, C116	155
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		157
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			163
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			167
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	167
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	168
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C27	168
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C34, C50, C52, C64	171
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C71, C95	174
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	176
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	178
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllbDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	180
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	182
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScetiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	187
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		190

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		193
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		195
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C40	195
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			196
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		196
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			199
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	199
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	200
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C35, C51, C53, C65, C41	200
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrdcslnd>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		205
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>PriceCalculationMethod</b> <PricClctnMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	208
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			209
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	211
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvltTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	231

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			231
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C22, C44, C46, C79, C81, C106, C108, C110, C115, C117	233
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		239
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C42	243



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	245
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]			246
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]			247
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		249
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		251
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C6	0
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]		C7	253
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		253
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]		C7	254
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		254
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]		C7	254
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		255
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]		C7	255
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		255
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]		C7	256
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		256
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]		C7	256
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		257
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]		C7	257
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		257
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]		C7	258
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		258
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]		C7	258
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		259
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]		C7	259
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		259
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]			260
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		260

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]		C7	260
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		261
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		0
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		261
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		0
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		262
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		263
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		0
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		0
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C112	265

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 AcceptancePriorityLevelUGRule

If OfferType/Code is equal to AcceptancePriority (ACPR), then AcceptancePriorityLevel must be present.

*Expression Language:* UGRule

#### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C4 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

**C9 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C10 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C11 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C12 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C13 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C14 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionType/Code]  
has value included in the following list 'BOBD'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]  
must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C15 BidInterval1Rule**

If BidInterval is present in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be  
absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C16 BidInterval2Rule**

If BidInterval is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is  
present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C17 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C18 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C19 DeclaredRateRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
    And      /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
    And      /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

**C21 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C22 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C23 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C24 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C25 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C26 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C27 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C28 DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C29 DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C30 DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C31 DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C32 EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

**C33 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C34 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C35 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C36 FirstBidIncrementPrice1Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C37 FirstBidIncrementPrice2Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C38 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C39 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'



Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C40 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C41 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C42 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C43 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C44 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C45 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C46 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C47 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### **C48 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```

On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is
equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'Consent'

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C49 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'INCP'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C50 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

#### **C51 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

#### **C52 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C53 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C54 InformationEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```

On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'Information'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C55 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

**C56 InterestPaymentRule**

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossInterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C57 InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

**C58 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And    /CorporateActionDetails/FollowingEventTypeIndicator Must be present
  
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C59 IntermediateSecurity1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C60 IntermediateSecurity2Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present  
 And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
 'RightsIssue'  
 Following Must be True  
     /IntermediateSecurity Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C61 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### **C62 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C63 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C64 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C65 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C66 LastBidIncrementPrice1Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must  
 be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C67 LastBidIncrementPrice2Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is  
 present

Following Must be True  
 /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C68 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition  
 /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'  
 Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'  
 Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C69 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition  
 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'  
 Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'  
 Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C70 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

#### **C71 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

#### **C72 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

**C73 MaximumPrice1Rule**

If MaximumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C74 MaximumPrice2Rule**

If MaximumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C75 MinimumPrice1Rule**

If MinimumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C76 MinimumPrice2Rule**

If MinimumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C77 NameChangeRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C78 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C79 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C80 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C81 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C82 NewMaturityDateRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C83 NotificationIdentification1Rule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replacement) and Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value 1, then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Replacement'

    And /Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

    /PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C84 NotificationIdentification2Rule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is RMDR (Reminder) and Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value 1, then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Reminder'

    And /Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

    /PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C85 NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

**C86 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C87 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C88 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C89 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

**C90 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*] Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C91 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C92 PaginationRule**

If pagination is present, then NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Pagination is present

Following Must be True

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*



**C93 PaymentDateRule**

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*] is present  
Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C94 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C95 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C96 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C97 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C98 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C99 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value

```

'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C100 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```

On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C101 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

#### **C102 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

#### **C103 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

#### **C104 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### **C105 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C106 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C107 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C108 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C109 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C110 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C111 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C112 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C113 TotalEligibleBalanceRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C114 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C115 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C116 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C117 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C118 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		889
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		889

### 3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

*Impacted by:* C85 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

**NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNotification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		61

#### Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

#### 3.4.2.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the group of corporate action notification messages when the notification is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 3.4.2.2 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of notification.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1196

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

#### 3.4.2.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice](#)" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			917
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

### 3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent notification document.

**PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

### 3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

### 3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

### 3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

### 3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C87 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation176** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C33	66
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		66
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C70, C94	66
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	68
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	70
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		72



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	73
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	73

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

### 3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C33 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType107Choice"](#) on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

### 3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C70 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C94 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	68
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	70
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		70
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	73
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	73

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**3.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C23 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C24 "DescriptionUsageRule", C61 "ISINGuideline", C62 "ISINPresenceRule", C91 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

### 3.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

### 3.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

### 3.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

**3.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

**3.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 3.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 3.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971



**3.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

**3.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### **3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification71Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		75
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C101, C102, C103, C104	76
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C9	79
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		82
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86

### 3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

### 3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C101 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C102

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C103

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C104 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C9	79
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		82
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 3.4.8.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

### 3.4.8.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

### 3.4.8.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 3.4.8.2.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C9 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		82
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		83
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		86

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 3.4.8.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.



**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		835
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		835
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		836

#### 3.4.8.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 3.4.8.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 3.4.8.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 3.4.8.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.8.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

### 3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

**IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	87
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		91

#### 3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C23 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C24 "DescriptionUsageRule", C61 "ISINGuideline", C62 "ISINPresenceRule", C91 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.



*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

### 3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

### 3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

### 3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

**IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

### 3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831

### 3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

### 3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

### 3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period18" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		852
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		853
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

### 3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

### 3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

## 3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AcceptancePriorityLevelUGRule", C28 "DissenterRights1Rule", C29 "DissenterRights1UGRule", C30 "DissenterRights2Rule", C31 "DissenterRights2UGRule"

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]		C32	96
	<b>AnnouncementDate &lt;AnncmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CertificationDeadline &lt;CertfctnDdln&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CourtApprovalDate &lt;CrtApprvlDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EarlyClosingDate &lt;EarlyClsgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EffectiveDate &lt;FctvDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EqualisationDate &lt;EqulstnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate &lt;FrthrDtldAnncmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FixingDate &lt;FvgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>NewMaturityDate &lt;NewMtrtyDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MeetingDate &lt;MtgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MarginFixingDate &lt;MrgnFvgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ProrationDate &lt;PrratnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RegistrationDeadline &lt;RegnDdln&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate &lt;RsltsPblctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>DeadlineToSplit &lt;DdlnToSpl&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction &lt;DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate &lt;TradgSspdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>UnconditionalDate &lt;UcondlDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate &lt;WhlyUcondlDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate &lt;OffclAnncmntPblctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>SpecialExDate &lt;SpclExDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate &lt;GrntedPrtcptnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline &lt;ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline &lt;ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LapsedDate &lt;LpsdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C57	109
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	110
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			111
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C72	113
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C26	115
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	115
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>SecurityCalledQuantity</b> <SctyClldQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>NewOutstandingQuantity</b> <NewOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118
	<b>TotalOutstandingQuantity</b> <TtlOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C86	119
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		119
	<b>AcceptancePriorityLevel</b> <AccptncPrtyLvl>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForfeitureOfInterestIndicator</b> <FrfrOfIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]			122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTpInd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>DutchAuctionType</b> <DtchAuctnTp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ReverseDutchAuctionIndicator</b> <RvsDtchAuctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	128
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]			128
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		129
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		129

### Constraints

- **AcceptancePriorityLevelUGRule**

If OfferType/Code is equal to AcceptancePriority (ACPR), then AcceptancePriorityLevel must be present.

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'ACPR'
    , then
        at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [AcceptancePriorityLevel]
        must be present
  
```

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
  
```

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'DISS'
    , then
        every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
        following list 'NDIS'
  
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
  
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'DISS'
```

### 3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C32 "EffectiveDateRule"



**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsGdt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		109

### Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

#### 3.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

**AnnouncementDate** <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

**CertificationDeadline** <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**3.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

**3.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**3.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

**3.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

**EqualisationDate** <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

**FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate** <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

**FixingDate** <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

**NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

**MeetingDate <MtgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

**MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

**ProrationDate <PrratnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

**RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

**ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

**DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

**DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

**TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

**UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.



**WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

**OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

**SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

**GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

**LapsedDate <LpsdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

**MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

**LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

**FilingDate <FilgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

**HearingDate <HrgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C57 "InterestPeriodRule"

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod17](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		837
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		838
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		840
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		840
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		840
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		840
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		841
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		841
	FiscalYearPeriod <FsclyrPrd>	[0..1]	±		841

#### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionRate122" on page 1126 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1126
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1127
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1127
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1127
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1128
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1128
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1128
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1128
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1129
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1129
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1129
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1130

#### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### 3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		113

##### 3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.10.4.3 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.



**FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.10.4.4 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C72 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

**SecuritiesQuantity** <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C26	115
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	115
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	116
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>SecurityCalledQuantity</b> <SctyClldQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	117
	<b>NewOutstandingQuantity</b> <NewOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118
	<b>TotalOutstandingQuantity</b> <TtlOutsdngQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	118

#### Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

#### 3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MaximumQuantity** <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

*Impacted by:* [C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice"](#) on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.7 SecurityCalledQuantity <SctyClldQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of the underlying securities called, either held or not held at the depository.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**SecurityCalledQuantity <SctyClldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.8 NewOutstandingQuantity <NewOutsdngQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New outstanding quantity of the underlying securities after processing.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**NewOutstandingQuantity <NewOutsdngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.5.9 TotalOutstandingQuantity <TtlOutsdngQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity outstanding of the underlying securities as of the publication date of the notice.

*Impacted by:* [C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**TotalOutstandingQuantity <TtlOutsdngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

*Impacted by:* C86 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 1247

**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**CouponNumber <CpnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat3Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		875
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875

**3.4.10.8 AcceptancePriorityLevel <AccptncPrtyLvl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Level of priority of the given offer which will be accepted by the issuer/agent within the tiered structure of the event.

Offer events in many cases are subject to proration.

*Datatype:* "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1248

**3.4.10.9 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.10.10 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.10.11 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.10.12 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.10.13 ForfeitureOfInterestIndicator <FrfrtrOfIntrstInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that bondholders who convert between record date and payable date will forfeit their interest.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.10.14 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1246](#)):



- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.10.15 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRightsDrctvInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.10.16 DividendType <DvddTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DividendTypeFormat9Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

### 3.4.10.17 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

### 3.4.10.18 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat7Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

### 3.4.10.19 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following **OfferTypeFormat18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		123

#### 3.4.10.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Datatype:* "OfferType7Code" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPR	AcceptancePriority	Event will be paid in a particular priority stated in the offering documentation. Higher tiers of securities will be paid ahead of lower tiers of securities.

### 3.4.10.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 3.4.10.20 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

### 3.4.10.21 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

### 3.4.10.22 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

### 3.4.10.23 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

### 3.4.10.24 FollowingEventTypeIdIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the event type of the following event.

**FollowingEventTypeIdIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat19Choice" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

### 3.4.10.25 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

**CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat3Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

### 3.4.10.26 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

### 3.4.10.27 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ElectionTypeFormat3Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

### 3.4.10.28 LotteryType <LtryTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

### 3.4.10.29 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationTypeFormat3Choice" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984

**3.4.10.30 ConsentType <CnsntTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

**3.4.10.31 InformationType <InfTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

**3.4.10.32 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event or to any other event.**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**3.4.10.33 DutchAuctionType <DtchAuctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether a Dutch auction is modified or unmodified.

**DutchAuctionType <DtchAuctnTp>** contains one of the following **DutchAuctionTypeFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127

#### 3.4.10.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the Dutch auction type required.

*Datatype:* "DutchAuctionType1Code" on page 1207

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDFD	Modified	All instructions are accepted at the same price (issuer bid).
UNMD	Unmodified	All instructions are accepted at the instructed price (offering bid).

#### 3.4.10.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the Dutch auction type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.10.34 ReverseDutchAuctionIndicator <RvsDtchAuctnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the Dutch Auction event is a Reverse Dutch Auction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.35 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 3.4.10.36 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	Text		128
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]			128
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		129
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		129

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### 3.4.10.36.1 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 3.4.10.36.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 3.4.10.36.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following **UpdatedURLInformation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		129



**3.4.10.36.3.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.10.36.3.2 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1249

**3.4.10.36.4 EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides web address of an account servicer (or of a service provider) that contains information solely intended for the immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1249

**3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C8 "AdditionalTextRule", C12 "AppliedOptionRule", C55 "InstructCashAmountRule", C89 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule", C98 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C88 "OptionNumberGuideline"

**CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption251** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		140
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		142
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity</b> <PrratnBlwMinQty>	[0..1]			143
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C17	144
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C17	144
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	145
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	146
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			147
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		151
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdln>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			153
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgspsnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C43, C45, C78, C80, C105, C107, C109, C114, C116	155
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		157
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			163
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			167
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	167
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	168
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C27	168
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C34, C50, C52, C64	171
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C71, C95	174
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	176
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	178
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	180
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	182
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmpnTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	187
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		193
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		195
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C40	195
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			196
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			199
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	199
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	200
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C35, C51, C53, C65, C41	200
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		205
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>PriceCalculationMethod</b> <PricClctnMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	208
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			209
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	211
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	231
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			231
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C22, C44, C46, C79, C81, C106, C108, C110, C115, C117	233
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtrnRate>	[0..*]	±		236

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		239
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C42	243
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	245
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]			246
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]			247
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfCnds>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		249
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		251

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

    /OptionType/Code is present

    And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

    /AdditionalInformation Must be present

    And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*] Must be present

    And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```

On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

### 3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1248

### 3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

### 3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

### 3.4.11.4 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>** contains one of the following **OptionFeaturesFormat32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		142

#### 3.4.11.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures15Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.

#### 3.4.11.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.5 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 3.4.11.6 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType13Choice" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1000

### 3.4.11.7 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

**BidRangeType <BidRgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BidRangeType1Choice" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

### 3.4.11.8 ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity <PrratnBlwMinQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how instructions prorated below the minimum quantity to instruct will be processed.

**ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity <PrratnBlwMinQty>** contains one of the following **ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144

#### 3.4.11.8.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of proration below minimum quantity.

*Datatype:* "ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity2Code" on page 1232

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	AcceptedInFull	Instructions will be accepted in full (with their original quantity of securities instructed).
MIEX	MinimumQuantity	Instructions will be accepted but prorated to the minimum quantity to instruct.
REJT	Rejected	Instructions will be rejected.
MILD	RoundDown	Instructions will be accepted but rounded down to the specified minimum multiple quantity to instruct.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MILU	RoundUp	Instructions will be accepted but rounded up to the specified minimum multiple quantity to instruct.
UKWN	Unknown	Processing of instructions prorated below the minimum quantity to instruct is unknown.

#### 3.4.11.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the proration below minimum quantity type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1205



**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited/debited.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice" on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998

**3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C24 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C61 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C62 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C91 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		149
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			151
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		151
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdln>	[0..1]	±		152

#### 3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

### 3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

### 3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

### 3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			849
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			850
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		850
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			851
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline &lt;StockLndgDdlIn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		151
	<b>Borrower &lt;Brrwr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		152

**3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSctiesBlckgPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

**EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSctiesBlckgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

#### 3.4.11.19.12 DocumentationDeadline <DcmnttnDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/Time by when the documentation must be provided.



**DocumentationDeadline <DcmnttnDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat46Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			846
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

### 3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		155

#### 3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

#### 3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

#### 3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

#### 3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

#### 3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period12Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C43 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule"](#), [C45 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule"](#), [C78 "NetDistributionRate1Rule"](#), [C80 "NetDistributionRate2Rule"](#), [C105 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C107 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C109 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C114 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C116 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails** <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		157
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		161
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		162

#### Constraints

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

### 3.4.11.21.2 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.

**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953

### 3.4.11.21.3 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.

**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			928
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

#### 3.4.11.21.4 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat11Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1029
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

#### 3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat32Choice" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104



**3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

**3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat60Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

**3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

#### 3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

**IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms38" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	872
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	872
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		872

#### 3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval** <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat58Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1122
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1122
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1122

### 3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails** <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice87** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		166

#### 3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

#### 3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

#### 3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

#### 3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.11.22.8 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.11.22.9 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**LastBidIncrementPrice** <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

### 3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity** <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	167
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	168
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C27	168
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	169
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C27	170

#### 3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"



**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C34 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C50 "IncomeType1Rule", C52 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C64 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C71, C95	174
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	176
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	178
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	180
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	182
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]			183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		185
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScitiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrlncmTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	187
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	188
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		193
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		195
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C40	195
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			196
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		196
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			199
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	199
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	200

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C71 "MaturityDateRule", C95 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes129** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C23, C24, C61, C62, C91	176
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	178
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		179
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	180
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	181
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C25	182
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		182

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**3.4.11.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C24 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C61 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C62 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C91 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.



```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 3.4.11.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

#### 3.4.11.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 3.4.11.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

**3.4.11.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

**3.4.11.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.11.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.11.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.11.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**3.4.11.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1243](#)

#### 3.4.11.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1243](#)

#### 3.4.11.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1243](#)

#### 3.4.11.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1243](#)

#### 3.4.11.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1243](#)

#### 3.4.11.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice" on page 971](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 3.4.11.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 3.4.11.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

#### 3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>** contains one of the following **NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184

**3.4.11.24.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code" on page 1222

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**3.4.11.24.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		185

**3.4.11.24.5.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.



**3.4.11.24.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "[NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code](#)" on page 1221

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.24.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.24.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.24.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 3.4.11.24.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat41Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			996
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		996
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		997
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			997
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		998

#### 3.4.11.24.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C17 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 3.4.11.24.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 3.4.11.24.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited/debited.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.11.24.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period12Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.24.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		190

#### 3.4.11.24.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.24.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.24.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.24.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.24.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.24.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate** <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

### 3.4.11.24.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails** <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		193
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		195

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 3.4.11.24.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 3.4.11.24.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.



**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			933
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

#### 3.4.11.24.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 3.4.11.24.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 3.4.11.24.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.24.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.24.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 3.4.11.24.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.24.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat60Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

#### 3.4.11.24.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat60Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

#### 3.4.11.24.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

**Impacted by:** C40 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			196
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		196
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		198

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 3.4.11.24.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		196
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		197

#### 3.4.11.24.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

### 3.4.11.24.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

### 3.4.11.24.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

### 3.4.11.24.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

#### 3.4.11.24.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 3.4.11.24.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat72Choice" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1076
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1077
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1077
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1079
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1080

#### 3.4.11.24.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	199
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	200

##### 3.4.11.24.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.24.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C35 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C51 "IncomeType2Rule", C53 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C65 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C41 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"



**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		205
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrlIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		207
	<b>PriceCalculationMethod</b> <PricClctnMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C17	208
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			209
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	211
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	231
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			231
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		233
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C21, C22, C44, C46, C79, C81, C106, C108, C110, C115, C117	233
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		239
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		241

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C42	243
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		245

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

*Datatype:* "Payment2Code" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

### 3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following **NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		205

#### 3.4.11.25.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code" on page 1222

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

#### 3.4.11.25.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		206

##### 3.4.11.25.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "[IssuerTaxability2Code](#)" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

##### 3.4.11.25.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.25.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.25.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 3.4.11.25.8 PriceCalculationMethod <PricClctnMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the method applied for the calculation of the price.

**PriceCalculationMethod <PricClctnMtd>** contains one of the following **PriceCalculationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		208

**3.4.11.25.8.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method applied for the calculation of the price.*Datatype:* "PriceCalculationMethod1Code" on page 1230

CodeName	Name	Definition
VWAP	VolumeWeightedAveragePrice	The price is based on a volume-weighted average price which is a ratio of the cumulative share price to the cumulative volume traded over a given time period.
NAVF	FinalAssetValue	Final asset value at the liquidation of the fund.
MIMP	MidMarketPrice	Price at a certain amount of time prior to the date it is announced.
NAVA	NetAssetValue	Net value of an investment fund's assets less its liabilities, divided by the number of shares outstanding.
AVCL	AverageClosingPrice	Price of the asset at close of a given day.

**3.4.11.25.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify the method applied for the calculation of the price.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**3.4.11.25.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C17 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205



**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.25.10 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification9Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWlt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

**3.4.11.25.11 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails** <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	211
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	212
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	213
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	214
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	215
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	216
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	217
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	218
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	219
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	220
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	221
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	222
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	223
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	224
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	225
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	226
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	227
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	228
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	229
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	230
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C18	231

#### 3.4.11.25.11.1 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any tax deductions have been made.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.2 NetAmount <NetAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after tax deductions have been made.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.11.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.11.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.11.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market claim/reverse market claim amount treated as an indemnity (whether net or gross).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.11.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Any amount representative of a dividend/other income payment that is required to be paid by one person to another, under a contract or any other arrangement between the parties, for the transfer of the underlying securities. Manufactured payments are a compensation/substitute payment made by the holder of the securities to the original owner, to reflect the fact that the original owner does not receive the real dividend or interest.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**3.4.11.25.11.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.11.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.11.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.11.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.11.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.11.49 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.12 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		232

#### 3.4.11.25.12.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 3.4.11.25.12.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat57Choice"](#) on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		845
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 3.4.11.25.12.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 3.4.11.25.12.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.



**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

### 3.4.11.25.13 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms39" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		873
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	874

### 3.4.11.25.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "DeemedRate1Rule", C22 "DeemedRate2Rule", C44 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule", C46 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule", C79 "NetDistributionRate1Rule", C81 "NetDistributionRate2Rule", C106 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C108 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C110 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C115 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C117 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		237
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		239
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		242

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**3.4.11.25.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

**3.4.11.25.14.2 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.

**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			938
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	940
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941

**3.4.11.25.14.3 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment** <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat11Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1029
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

#### 3.4.11.25.14.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate** <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat60Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

#### 3.4.11.25.14.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat60Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

#### 3.4.11.25.14.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 3.4.11.25.14.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat11Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

#### 3.4.11.25.14.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.25.14.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 3.4.11.25.14.10 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.

**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			960
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			961
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963

#### 3.4.11.25.14.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat31Choice" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1105

#### 3.4.11.25.14.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.



**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat11Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

#### 3.4.11.25.14.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 3.4.11.25.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 3.4.11.25.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.25.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 3.4.11.25.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100

#### 3.4.11.25.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat61Choice" on page 1115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1116
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1116
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1117
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1117
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1118
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1119
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1119
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120

### 3.4.11.25.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C42 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		245

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**3.4.11.25.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

**3.4.11.25.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat72Choice" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1076
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1077
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1077
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1079
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1080

### 3.4.11.25.15.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

### 3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]			246
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>NarrativeVersion &lt;NrrtvVrsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			247
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		247
	<b>InformationConditions &lt;InfConds&gt;</b>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		248
	<b>InformationToComplyWith &lt;InfToCmplyWth&gt;</b>	[0..*]			248
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		248
	<b>SecurityRestriction &lt;SctyRstrctn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		249
	<b>TaxationConditions &lt;TaxtnConds&gt;</b>	[0..*]			249
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>Disclaimer &lt;Dsclmr&gt;</b>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		250
	<b>CertificationBreakdown &lt;CertfctnBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			250
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		251

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247

#### 3.4.11.26.1.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.11.26.1.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		247

#### 3.4.11.26.2.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.11.26.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

**3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248

**3.4.11.26.3.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218**3.4.11.26.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		248

**3.4.11.26.4.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218**3.4.11.26.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]



*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		249

#### 3.4.11.26.5.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.11.26.5.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250

#### 3.4.11.26.6.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.11.26.6.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		250

**3.4.11.26.7.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218**3.4.11.26.7.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		251

**3.4.11.26.8.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.11.26.8.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

**3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the event.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	253
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		253
	<b>NarrativeVersion &lt;NrrtvVrsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	254
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		254
	<b>InformationConditions &lt;InfConds&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	254
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		255
	<b>InformationToComplyWith &lt;InfToCmplyWth&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	255
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		255
	<b>TaxationConditions &lt;TaxtnConds&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	256
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		256
	<b>Disclaimer &lt;Dsclmr&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	256
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		257
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	257
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		257
	<b>RegistrationDetails &lt;RegnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	258
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		258
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation &lt;BsktOrIdxInf&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	258
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		259
	<b>CertificationBreakdown &lt;CertfctnBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C7	259
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		259
	<b>URLAddress &lt;URLAdr&gt;</b>	[0..*]			260

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]		C7	260
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		261

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		253

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.1.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.1.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		254

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 3.4.12.2.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.12.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		255

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.3.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

**3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		255

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.4.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		256

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 3.4.12.5.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.12.5.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		257



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.6.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.6.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

**3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		257

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.7.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.7.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		258

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 3.4.12.8.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.12.8.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		259

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.9.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.9.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

**3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language &lt;Lang&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		259

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.10.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

**3.4.12.10.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

### 3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following **UpdatedURLInformation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		260

#### 3.4.12.11.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218

#### 3.4.12.11.2 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1249

### 3.4.12.12 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Language</b> <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		260
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		261

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 3.4.12.12.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1218](#)

### 3.4.12.12.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* ["Max8000Text" on page 1252](#)

## 3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

## 3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

### 3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

### 3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.



**TransferAgent <TrfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

### 3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C112 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **seev.032.001.09**

## **CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV09**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus  
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	269
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		270
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	270
	<b>EventProcessingStatus</b> <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			270
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		271
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		271
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		271
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		272
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			272
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		272
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		272
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	272

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C4 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C6 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C7 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **4.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

### **4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			861
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	862

### 4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation182** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		270
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	270

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>***Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the status of the corporate action.

**EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		271
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		271
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		271
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		272

#### 4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**Reconciled <Rcncl>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus74Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	988

#### 4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to the event processing.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1141
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1141

#### 4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		272
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		272

##### 4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1250

##### 4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1250

#### 4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **seev.033.001.14**

## **CorporateActionInstructionV14**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **ChangeInstructionIndicator**

Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

B. **CancelledInstructionIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. **InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. **OtherDocumentIdentification**

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. **EventsLinkage**

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. **CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

G. **AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C16, C22, C6	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>CancelledInstructionIdentification</b> <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		284
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		284
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C19	284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		286
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	286
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	287
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	288
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	289
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	291
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C12	292
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25, C26, C27, C28	292
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			295
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>BeneficialOwnerDetails</b> <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]			300
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>AlternateIdentification</b> <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		301
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	302
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	302

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	302
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		303
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		303
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C20, C21	303
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		306
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		306
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	307
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	307
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	308
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	308
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			309
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			309
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	311
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			312
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		313
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	313

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		315
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			317
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			317
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			318
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		319
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		319
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		319
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	319

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### **C3 AdditionalInformationRule**

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### **C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### **C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**C10 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C11 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C12 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C13 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule**

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C22 OptionTypeRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C24 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C27 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C28 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C29 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C30 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C31 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancelInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

**CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancelInstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

### 5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

## 5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

## 5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

## 5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C13 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation180** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		286
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	286
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	287
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	288
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	289
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	291
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C12	292

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes132** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	288
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	289
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		290
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		291
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	291
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C12	292

**Constraints**

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**5.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C17 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C18 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```



- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

#### 5.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 5.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

#### 5.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1157

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **5.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### **5.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247

#### **5.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247

#### **5.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### **5.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### **5.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 5.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C27 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C28 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			295
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		300

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```

On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 5.4.7.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 5.4.7.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 5.4.7.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 5.4.7.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		298
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		300

**5.4.7.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1087
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1088
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1088
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1089

**5.4.7.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

**5.4.7.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.



**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 5.4.7.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

### 5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

**BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>** contains the following **PartyIdentification340** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>Alternateldentification</b> <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		301
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	302
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	302
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	302
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		303
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		303

#### 5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

**OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification263Choice](#)" on page 1048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1048
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1050

#### 5.4.8.2 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification12](#)" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1047
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1048
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		1048
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1048

### 5.4.8.3 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.4.8.4 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.4.8.5 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**5.4.8.6 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification which is required.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

**5.4.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

**5.4.8.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

**5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction** <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption237** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		306
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		306
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	307
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	307
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	308
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	308
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			309
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			309
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	311
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			312
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		313
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	313
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		315



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			317
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

#### 5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType28Choice](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of changes affecting the security form.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

#### 5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

##### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			309
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	311

##### 5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity** <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	310

#### 5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ConditionalQuantity** <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity** <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1097 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1097
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1098

#### 5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount to be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

**ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

**5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate127** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		313

**5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.**OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

**5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.



**RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C15 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		315
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		316

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		315

#### 5.4.9.15.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PercentagePrice</b> <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	<b>PercentagePriceType</b> <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	<b>AmountPrice</b> <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**5.4.9.15.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat77Choice](#)" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat77Choice](#)" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat78Choice" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1070
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1071
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1071
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1071
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1072
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1072
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1073
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1073
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1074
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074

#### 5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

#### 5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

*Datatype:* "Max25Text" on page 1250

### 5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		317

#### 5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		318

#### 5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1249

#### 5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

### 5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		319
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		319
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		319

#### 5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **seev.034.001.16**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV16**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV16 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus  
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.



#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C10, C29, C30, C31, C32, C33, C34, C35, C36, C37	
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		330
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C16, C21	331
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification</b> <BuyrPrtcnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	332
	<b>InstructionProcessingStatus</b> <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			333
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		335
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		335
Or	<b>Forwarded</b> <Fwdd>	[1..1]			335
	<b>ForwardedQuantity</b> <FwddQty>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ForwardedReason</b> <FwddRsn>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			336
	<b>RejectedQuantity</b> <RjctdQty>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RejectedReason</b> <RjctdRsn>	[1..1]			337
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	338
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		341

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			341
	<b>PendingQuantity</b> <PdgQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>PendingReason</b> <PdgRsn>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	342
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			345
	<b>ReturnedQuantity</b> <RtrdQty>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>ReturnedReason</b> <RtrdRsn>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C7	346
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			346
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		347
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	<b>ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor</b> <RcvdBylssrOrOfferr>	[1..1]			348
	<b>AcceptedByIssuerQuantity</b> <AccptdBylssrQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason</b> <RcvdBylssrOrOfferrRsn>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27	349
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		351

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		351
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		351
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C13, C14, C19, C20, C23	352
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	356
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			356
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		357
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		358
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		358
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			358
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		358
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		358
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C38	359

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C9 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C12 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C13 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C14 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C15 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C18 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C19 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C20 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C21 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## **C22 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

## **C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

## **C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

## **C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

## **C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

## **C27 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## **C28 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## **C29 StatusQuantity1Rule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity Must be absent

And /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity Must be absent

And /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Rejected Must be absent

And /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Pending Must be absent

And /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C30 StatusQuantity1UGRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

```

if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s)
[CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount] is (are) present
, then
    the following element(s) [InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/
CancelledQuantity] and [InstructionProcessingStatus/
AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/
AcceptedByIssuerQuantity] and [CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity]
must be absent

```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C31 StatusQuantity2Rule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

```

On Condition
    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity Must be absent
And    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/
AcceptedQuantity Must be absent
And    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Rejected Must be absent
And    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Pending Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C32 StatusQuantity2UGRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected and InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending must be absent and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7)

```

if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s)
[CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity] is (are) present
, then
    the following element(s) [InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/
CancelledQuantity] and [InstructionProcessingStatus/
AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/
AcceptedByIssuerQuantity] and [CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount]
must be absent

```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*



**C33 StatusQuantity3Rule**

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected or InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

```
On Condition
    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity is present
Or    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/
AcceptedQuantity is present
Or    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Rejected/RejectedQuantity is present
Or    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Pending/PendingQuantity is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C34 StatusQuantity3UGRule**

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected or InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent. (MT 567 C5 and C7).

```
if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s)
    [InstructionProcessingStatus/Cancelled/CancelledQuantity] and
    [InstructionProcessingStatus/AcceptedForFurtherProcessing/AcceptedQuantity]
and [InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Rejected/RejectedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Pending/PendingQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity] and
[InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/
AcceptedByIssuerQuantity] is (are) present
, then
    the following element(s) [CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity] and
    [CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount] must be absent
```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C35 StatusQuantity4Rule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity and InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity Must be absent.

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity Must be absent
And    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/Returned/ReturnedQuantity Must be
absent
And    /InstructionProcessingStatus[*]/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/
AcceptedByIssuerQuantity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C36 StatusQuantity5Rule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present, then the InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity are not allowed.

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity is present

Following Must be True

/InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity Must be absent

And /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Returned/ReturnedQuantity Must be absent

And /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C37 StatusQuantity6Rule**

If InstructionProcessingStatus/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/Returned/ReturnedQuantity or InstructionProcessingStatus/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity are present, then CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount and CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity must be absent.

On Condition

/InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Forwarded/ForwardedQuantity is present

Or /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/Returned/ReturnedQuantity is present

Or /InstructionProcessingStatus[\*]/ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor/AcceptedByIssuerQuantity is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionInstruction/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

And /CorporateActionInstruction/StatusQuantity Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C38 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification9" on page 877](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

### 6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]			861
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	862

### 6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule", C21 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation197** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification</b> <BuyrPrtcInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	332

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 6.4.3.4 BuyerProtectionInstructionIdentification <BuyrPrtcnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Buyer Protection instruction identification assigned by the CSD when an instruction has been entered by the buyer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 6.4.3.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C17 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **6.4.4      InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the processing status of the instruction.

**InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>** contains one of the following  
**InstructionProcessingStatus60Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		335
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		335
Or	<b>Forwarded</b> <Fwdd>	[1..1]			335
	<b>ForwardedQuantity</b> <FwddQty>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ForwardedReason</b> <FwddRsn>	[1..1]	±		336
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			336
	<b>RejectedQuantity</b> <RjctdQty>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RejectedReason</b> <RjctdRsn>	[1..1]			337
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	338
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		341
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			341
	<b>PendingQuantity</b> <PdgQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>PendingReason</b> <PdgRsn>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	342
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			345
	<b>ReturnedQuantity</b> <RtrdQty>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>ReturnedReason</b> <RtrdRsn>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C7	346
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			346
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		347
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	<b>ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor</b> <RcvdBylssrOrOfferr>	[1..1]			348
	<b>AcceptedByIssuerQuantity</b> <AccptdBylssrQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason</b> <RcvdBylssrOrOfferrRsn>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		348

#### 6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status and quantity information related to a cancelled instruction request.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus5](#)" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancelledQuantity <CancQty>	[0..1]	±		1140
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1140

#### 6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "[AcceptedStatus2](#)" on page 1154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>	[0..1]	±		1154
	AcceptedReason <AccptdRsn>	[1..1]	±		1154

#### 6.4.4.3 Forwarded <Fwdd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been accepted and forwarded to the next intermediary in the chain.

**Forwarded <Fwdd>** contains the following **ForwardedStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForwardedQuantity</b> <FwddQty>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ForwardedReason</b> <FwddRsn>	[1..1]	±		336

#### 6.4.4.3.1 ForwardedQuantity <FwddQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities previously accepted has now been forwarded along the chain.

**ForwardedQuantity <FwddQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 6.4.4.3.2 ForwardedReason <FwddRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the forwarded status.

**ForwardedReason <FwddRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 6.4.4.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.



**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains the following **RejectedStatus15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RejectedQuantity</b> <RjctdQty>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RejectedReason</b> <RjctdRsn>	[1..1]			337
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	338
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		341

#### 6.4.4.4.1 RejectedQuantity <RjctdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities for which processing is rejected.

**RejectedQuantity <RjctdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 6.4.4.4.2 RejectedReason <RjctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

**RejectedReason <RjctdRsn>** contains one of the following **RejectedStatus64Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	338
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		341

#### 6.4.4.4.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 6.4.4.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		341

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.4.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason68Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

#### 6.4.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason89Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
TRTY	IncorrectTransactionType	Transaction type is incorrect.
DSNA	NoBuyerProtectionAllowed	Underlying transaction type/status does not allow for a buyer protection.
DUCK	UnderlyingTransactionCancelled	Buyer Protection instruction rejected since underlying settlement transaction has been cancelled.
DUST	UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled	Buyer Protection instruction was rejected, because the underlying settlement transaction has already been settled.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
INSA	InstructionNotSupportedOrAllowed	Instruction is not supported or allowed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.

#### 6.4.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 6.4.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the rejection status.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 6.4.4.5 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status information related to a pending instruction.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following **PendingStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingQuantity</b> <PdgQty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>PendingReason</b> <PdgRsn>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	342
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		344

#### 6.4.4.5.1 PendingQuantity <PdgQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities for which processing is pending.

**PendingQuantity <PdgQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity51Choice"](#) on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 6.4.4.5.2 PendingReason <PdgRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

**PendingReason <PdgRsn>** contains one of the following **PendingStatus80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	342
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		344

##### 6.4.4.5.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 6.4.4.5.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		344

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.5.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

#### 6.4.4.5.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pending reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason37Code" on page 1228

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
WCTF	AwaitingCounterpartyResponse	Allegation has been sent out to counterparty. Waiting for their response.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

#### 6.4.4.5.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pending reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 6.4.4.5.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.



Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 1249

#### 6.4.4.6 Returned <Rtrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instructed units are returned or partially returned to the instructing party.

**Returned <Rtrd>** contains the following **ReturnedStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReturnedQuantity</b> <RtrdQty>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>ReturnedReason</b> <RtrdRsn>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C7	346
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			346
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		347

##### 6.4.4.6.1 ReturnedQuantity <RtrdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been returned.

**ReturnedQuantity <RtrdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

##### 6.4.4.6.2 ReturnedReason <RtrdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

**ReturnedReason <RtrdRsn>** contains one of the following **ReturnedStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C7	346
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			346
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		347

#### 6.4.4.6.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 6.4.4.6.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is returned.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **ReturnedStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			346
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		347

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 6.4.4.6.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the returned status.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **ReturnedReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		347
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		347

#### 6.4.4.6.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Returned reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "ReturnedStatus1Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

#### 6.4.4.6.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Returned reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 6.4.4.6.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the returned status.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

#### 6.4.4.7 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Default action is taken.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

**6.4.4.8 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.**StandingInstruction <StgInstr>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

**6.4.4.9 ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor <RcvdByIssrOrOfferr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction has been received and accepted by the issuer or offeror.**ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferor <RcvdByIssrOrOfferr>** contains the following **ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AcceptedByIssuerQuantity</b> <AccptdByIssrQty>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason</b> <RcvdByIssrOrOfferrRsn>	[1..1]	±		348

**6.4.4.9.1 AcceptedByIssuerQuantity <AccptdByIssrQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities previously accepted has now been accepted by the Issuer.**AcceptedByIssuerQuantity <AccptdByIssrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

**6.4.4.9.2 ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason <RcvdByIssrOrOfferrRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.**ReceivedByIssuerOrOfferorReason <RcvdByIssrOrOfferrRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

**6.4.4.10 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1141
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1141

## 6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C22 "OptionNumberRule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C27 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption238** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		351
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlft>	[0..1]	Text		351
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C13, C14, C19, C20, C23	352
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrtctBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	356
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		356

**Constraints**

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

```
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 970](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

**6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

#### 6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification127Choice](#)" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 6.4.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 6.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification9Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlickChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

#### 6.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 6.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C14 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"



**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 6.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 6.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 6.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 6.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

**ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 6.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity51Choice"](#) on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 6.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		357
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		358
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		358
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		358

#### 6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1249

**6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243**6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1132 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1133
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

**6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		358
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		358

**6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

## 6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C38 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **seev.035.001.17**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice V17**

### 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:

- to advise about the eligible balance and entitlements and,
- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV17 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

##### B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

##### C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

##### F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### G. OtherDocumentIdentification



Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Y. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Z. TransferAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

A SupplementaryData

- A. Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C12, C36, C37, C43, C56, C58, C59, C62, C64, C66, C67	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]			386
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	<b>Function</b> <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	<b>PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflId>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		388
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		389
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]		C5	389
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C54	391
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		393
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	394

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		394
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C60	394
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	396
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	398
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	401
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	401
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			402
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		403
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C68, C69, C70, C71	404

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	407
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		410
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			415
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			415
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			417
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		418
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTpInd>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>CorporateActionMovementDetails</b> <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C22, C23, C24, C25, C42, C65, C55	419
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		430
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			431
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	434
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	434
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	434
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		435
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44,	436

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C45, C57	
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			437
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			441
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdln>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C72, C74, C76, C80, C82	442
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			448

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			450
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	451
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	454
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C61	457
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	459
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	461
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		462



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	463
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	465
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]			466
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			467
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScetiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		468
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		468
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	470
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	471
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		471
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			471
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		472

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		476
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		478
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	478
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			479
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		479
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			482
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	482
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	483
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	483

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		489
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	490
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			490
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	492
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxArrearAmount</b> <TaxArrearAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	511
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			511
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		511
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C73, C75, C77, C81, C83	513
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	523
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	525
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]			526
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		527
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		527
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		529
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]			529
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		529
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	529
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]			530
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]			531
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]			531
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		532
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		532
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		533

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		533
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		533
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		534
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]			534
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		534
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]			534
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		534
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		535
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		535
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		535
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		536
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		537
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C79	538

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C4 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition  
/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value



```
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'
Following Must be True
/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionMovementDetails/OptionType/
Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'
```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### **C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### **C15 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

### **C16 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### **C17 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### **C18 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### **C19 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C20 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C21 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C22 DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C23 DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C24 DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C25 DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C26 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C27 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C29 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C30 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C31 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C32 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C33 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C34 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossGrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossGrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C35 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C36 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[\*]/Code is

```

equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
    'Consent'

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C37 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'INCP'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C38 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

### **C39 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

### **C40 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C41 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C42 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

### **C43 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

```

On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True

```

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present  
And /CorporateActionDetails/FollowingEventIndicator Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C44 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### **C45 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C47 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C48 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

#### **C49 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

#### **C50 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C51 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C52 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C53 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C54 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C55 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

#### **C56 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must
be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C57 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C58 PaginationRule**

If pagination is present, then MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Pagination is present
Following Must be True
    /MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/
MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C59 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification1Rule**

If MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/Type is REPL (Replace) and Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value 1, then PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

```
On Condition
    /MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/Type is equal to value
'Replacement'
And    /Pagination/PageNumber is equal to value '1'
Following Must be True
    /PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C60 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C61 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C62 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C63 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### **C64 ReversalReasonRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code value is equal to REVR (ReversalReason), then

ReversalReason must be present and MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/Function code value is equal to CAPA (PreadviceOfMovement).

```

if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'REVR'
, then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [ReversalReason] must
be present
    and at least one occurrence of
[MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation/Function] must have value
included in the following list 'CAPA'

```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C65 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### **C66 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity,

MinimumExercisableQuantity,MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C67 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C68 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

#### **C69 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

#### **C70 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

#### **C71 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### **C72 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).



**C73 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C74 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C75 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C76 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

**C77 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C78 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C79 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C80 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C81 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C82 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C83 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C84 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		889
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		889

### 7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	<b>Function</b> <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387

**7.4.2.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvclد>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the group of corporate action movement preliminary advice messages when the preliminary advice is split in multiple (paginated) messages.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**7.4.2.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1203

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

**7.4.2.3 Function <Fctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the message advises about the final eligible balance and entitlements or about an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code" on page 1195

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

**7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclد>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.**PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclد>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

**7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

## 7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

## 7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

## 7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

## 7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

## 7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		391

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**7.4.9.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		390

**7.4.9.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason3Code" on page 1203

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
OTHR	Other	Other

**7.4.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1250

### 7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C54 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation178** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		393
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	394
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		394
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C60	394
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	396
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	398
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtCln>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		400



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	401
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	401

**Constraints**

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

**7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C26 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType108Choice" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

**Constraints**• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

**7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C48 "MaturityDateRule", C60 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	396
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	398
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>PercentageOfDebtClaim</b> <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>WarrantParity</b> <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	401
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	401

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**7.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C18 "DescriptionUsageRule", C44 "ISINGuideline", C45 "ISINPresenceRule", C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 7.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

#### 7.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 7.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

**7.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

**7.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 7.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971



**7.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

**7.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

## **7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification70Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		403
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C68, C69, C70, C71	404
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	407
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		410
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414

#### 7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

#### 7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C68 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C69 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C70 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C71 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	407
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		410
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 7.4.11.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 7.4.11.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 7.4.11.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 7.4.11.2.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		410
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		411
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		414

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 7.4.11.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.



**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		835
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		835
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		836

#### 7.4.11.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 7.4.11.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 7.4.11.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 7.4.11.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.11.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

## 7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction91** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			415
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			417
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		418
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTpInd>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		419

### 7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		416

**7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

**7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

**7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843



**7.4.12.2 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	417

**7.4.12.2.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.12.2.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtIDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.12.3 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

#### 7.4.12.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 7.4.12.5 FollowingEventTypeIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the event type of the following event.

**FollowingEventTypeIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat19Choice](#)" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

#### 7.4.12.6 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

### 7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C22 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C23 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C24 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C25 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C42 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C65 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C55 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption252** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		430
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			431
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtYsts>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	434
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	434
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	434
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		435
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	436
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			437
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			441
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdln>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C72, C74, C76, C80, C82	442
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			448
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			450

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	451
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <ScetiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	454
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C61	457
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	459
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	461
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	463
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	465
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]			466
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]			467
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		468
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		468
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrlIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	470
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	471
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		471
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			471
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntSecies>	[0..1]	±		474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		476
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		478
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	478
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			479
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		479
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			482
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	482
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	483
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	483
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			488



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		489
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	490
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			490
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	492
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxArrearAmount</b> <TaxArrearAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	511
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			511
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		511
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C73, C75, C77, C81, C83	513
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	523
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	525
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]			526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		527
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		527
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		529
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]			529
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		529

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[\*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True  
/OfferType[\*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'DISS'
    , then
        every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
        following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
    , then
        every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
        following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
    /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
    /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### 7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1248

#### 7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

#### 7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following **OfferTypeFormat17Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431

**7.4.13.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.*Datatype:* "OfferType6Code" on page 0

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.

**7.4.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following **OptionFeaturesFormat32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433

#### 7.4.13.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures15Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.

#### 7.4.13.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 7.4.13.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType** <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType13Choice" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1000

#### 7.4.13.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.4.13.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.4.13.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.4.13.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice"](#) on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998

#### 7.4.13.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.17 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or      /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

### 7.4.13.18 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate106** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			441
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>DocumentationDeadline</b> <DcmnttnDdln>	[0..1]	±		441

#### 7.4.13.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.18.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.18.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			849
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			850
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		850
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			851
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 7.4.13.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**7.4.13.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**7.4.13.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**7.4.13.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844



**7.4.13.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		441
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		441

**7.4.13.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**7.4.13.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification127Choice](#)" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

**7.4.13.18.11 DocumentationDeadline <DcmnttnDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/Time by when the documentation must be provided.

**DocumentationDeadline <DcmnttnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.19 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C31 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule", C33 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule", C50 "NetDistributionRate1Rule", C52 "NetDistributionRate2Rule", C72 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C76 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C80 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C82 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		447
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		448

#### Constraints

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 7.4.13.19.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 7.4.13.19.2 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.

**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953

#### 7.4.13.19.3 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.

**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			928
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

#### 7.4.13.19.4 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat11Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1029
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

#### 7.4.13.19.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.19.6 ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat32Choice" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104

**7.4.13.19.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

**7.4.13.19.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

**7.4.13.19.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

#### 7.4.13.19.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 7.4.13.20 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		450



**7.4.13.20.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

**7.4.13.20.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

**7.4.13.20.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

**7.4.13.20.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

**7.4.13.20.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

**7.4.13.21 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	451
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	451
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	452
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	453

**7.4.13.21.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.13.21.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.13.21.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.21.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.21.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.21.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.21.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C27 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C38 "IncomeType1Rule", C40 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption122** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C61	457
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	459
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	461
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	463
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	465
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]			466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			467
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		468
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScitiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		468
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		468
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrlIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		469
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		469
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	470
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	471
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		471
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			471
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		476
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		477



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		478
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	478
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			479
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		479
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			482
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	482
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	483

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition  
 /OtherIncomeType[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.13.22.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C49 "MaturityDateRule", C61 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes129** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	459
	<b>PlaceOfListing</b> <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>DayCountBasis</b> <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>ClassificationType</b> <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>OptionStyle</b> <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>DenominationCurrency</b> <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	461
	<b>NextCouponDate</b> <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>FloatingRateFixingDate</b> <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		461
	<b>NextCallableDate</b> <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PutableDate</b> <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>DatedDate</b> <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>ConversionDate</b> <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		462
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>NextInterestRate</b> <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>MinimumNominalQuantity</b> <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	463
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	464
	<b>ContractSize</b> <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	465
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		465

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**7.4.13.22.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
     /ISIN is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /ISIN Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

#### 7.4.13.22.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

#### 7.4.13.22.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 7.4.13.22.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

**7.4.13.22.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

**7.4.13.22.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1157**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.22.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.13.22.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.13.22.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**7.4.13.22.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.13.22.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.13.22.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.13.22.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.13.22.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 7.4.13.22.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 7.4.13.22.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 7.4.13.22.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.22.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.22.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"



**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 7.4.13.22.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 7.4.13.22.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

#### 7.4.13.22.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>** contains one of the following **NonEligibleProceedsIndicator5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		467

**7.4.13.22.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code" on page 1222

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**7.4.13.22.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**7.4.13.22.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		468

**7.4.13.22.5.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**7.4.13.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**7.4.13.22.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "[NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code](#)" on page 1221

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**7.4.13.22.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.22.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.22.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.22.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 7.4.13.22.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat41Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			996
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		996
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		997
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			997
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		998

#### 7.4.13.22.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.4.13.22.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 7.4.13.22.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.4.13.22.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 7.4.13.22.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473

#### 7.4.13.22.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.



**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.22.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate123** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		474
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		475
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		476
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		476
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		478

##### 7.4.13.22.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 7.4.13.22.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 7.4.13.22.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			933
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

#### 7.4.13.22.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 7.4.13.22.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 7.4.13.22.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.22.17.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.22.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 7.4.13.22.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.22.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 7.4.13.22.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 7.4.13.22.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

**Impacted by:** C29 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			479
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		479
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		481

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 7.4.13.22.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		479
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		480

#### 7.4.13.22.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 7.4.13.22.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 7.4.13.22.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 7.4.13.22.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.



**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

#### 7.4.13.22.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 7.4.13.22.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat72Choice" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1076
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1077
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1077
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1079
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1080

#### 7.4.13.22.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	482
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	483

##### 7.4.13.22.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.22.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C28 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C39 "IncomeType2Rule", C41 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C47 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		489
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	490
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			490
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	492
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxArrearAmount</b> <TaxArrearAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	511
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			511

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		511
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C73, C75, C77, C81, C83	513
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	523
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		525

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition  
 /OtherIncomeType[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.13.23.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.23.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 7.4.13.23.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 7.4.13.23.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

##### 7.4.13.23.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

##### 7.4.13.23.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.23.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.23.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.23.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 7.4.13.23.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.4.13.23.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

#### 7.4.13.23.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	492
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	493
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	494
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	495
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	496
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	497
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	498
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	499
	<b>TaxArrearAmount</b> <TaxArrearAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	500
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	501
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	502
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	503

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	504
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	505
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	506
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	507
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	508
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	509
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	510
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	511

**7.4.13.23.10.1 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any tax deductions have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.2 NetAmount <NetAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after tax deductions have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market claim/reverse market claim amount treated as an indemnity (whether net or gross).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Any amount representative of a dividend/other income payment that is required to be paid by one person to another, under a contract or any other arrangement between the parties, for the transfer of the underlying securities. Manufactured payments are a compensation/substitute payment made by the holder of the securities to the original owner, to reflect the fact that the original owner does not receive the real dividend or interest.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.20 TaxArrearAmount <TaxArrearAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the Tax Authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.31 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.32 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.33 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.34 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.35 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.36 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.37 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.38 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.39 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.40 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.23.10.41 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.42 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.43 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.44 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.45 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.46 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.10.47 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		511
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512

##### 7.4.13.23.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.23.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat57Choice](#)" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		845
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 7.4.13.23.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 7.4.13.23.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.



**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 7.4.13.23.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms39" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		873
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	874

#### 7.4.13.23.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C15 "DeemedRate1Rule", C16 "DeemedRate2Rule", C32 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule", C34 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule", C51 "NetDistributionRate1Rule", C53 "NetDistributionRate2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C75 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C77 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C81 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C83 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		516
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		517
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		520
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		522

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossGrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossGrossDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount or NetDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDistributionRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**7.4.13.23.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

**7.4.13.23.13.2 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			938
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	940
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941

**7.4.13.23.13.3 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment** <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat11Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1029
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

#### 7.4.13.23.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate** <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 7.4.13.23.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat56Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 7.4.13.23.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 7.4.13.23.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat11Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

#### 7.4.13.23.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat24Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.23.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 7.4.13.23.13.10 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.

**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			960
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			961
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963

#### 7.4.13.23.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat31Choice" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1105

#### 7.4.13.23.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.



**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat11Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

#### 7.4.13.23.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat26Choice" on page 1120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 7.4.13.23.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 7.4.13.23.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.23.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat24Choice](#)" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 7.4.13.23.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100

#### 7.4.13.23.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat61Choice" on page 1115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1116
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1116
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1117
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1117
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1118
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1119
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1119
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120

#### 7.4.13.23.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C30 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		525

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.13.23.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat73Choice" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

**7.4.13.23.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat72Choice" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1076
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1077
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1077
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1079
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1080

#### 7.4.13.23.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 7.4.13.24 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			526
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>NarrativeVersion &lt;NrrtvVrsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		527
	<b>InformationConditions &lt;InfConds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		527
	<b>InformationToComplyWith &lt;InfToCmplyWth&gt;</b>	[0..1]			527
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>SecurityRestriction &lt;SctyRstrctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>TaxationConditions &lt;TaxtnConds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528
	<b>Disclaimer &lt;Dsclmr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			528
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		529
	<b>CertificationBreakdown &lt;CertfctnBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			529
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		529

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.4.13.24.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		526

#### 7.4.13.24.1.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.13.24.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		527

##### 7.4.13.24.2.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.13.24.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		527

##### 7.4.13.24.3.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.13.24.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528

**7.4.13.24.4.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.13.24.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528

**7.4.13.24.5.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.13.24.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		528

**7.4.13.24.6.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.13.24.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.



**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		529

#### 7.4.13.24.7.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.13.24.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		529

#### 7.4.13.24.8.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

## 7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			530
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>NarrativeVersion &lt;NrrtvVrsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			531
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>InformationConditions &lt;InfConds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			531
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531
	<b>InformationToComplyWith &lt;InfToCmplyWth&gt;</b>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		532
	<b>TaxationConditions &lt;TaxtnConds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		532
	<b>Disclaimer &lt;Dsclmr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			532
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		533
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		533
	<b>RegistrationDetails &lt;RegnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		533
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation &lt;BsktOrIndxInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			533
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534
	<b>CertificationBreakdown &lt;CertfctnBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			534
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary &lt;PrcgTxtForNxtlntmry&gt;</b>	[0..1]			534
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtITxt>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531

#### 7.4.14.1.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531

#### 7.4.14.2.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		531

#### 7.4.14.3.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

**7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		532

**7.4.14.4.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		532

**7.4.14.5.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		533

**7.4.14.6.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		533

**7.4.14.7.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		533

**7.4.14.8.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following  
**UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534

#### 7.4.14.9.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following **UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534

#### 7.4.14.10.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 7.4.14.11 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

**ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>** contains the following  
**UpdatedAdditionalInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[1..*]	Text		534

#### 7.4.14.11.1 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

## 7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

## 7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 7.4.24 Issuer <Issr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

## 7.4.25 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

## 7.4.26 TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 1042 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

## 7.4.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C79 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 **seev.036.001.17**

## **CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV17**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV17 MessageDefinition is composed of 17 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Unique Identification of the group of corporate action movement confirmation messages when the movement confirmation is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

##### C. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### D. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### E. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### F. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### G. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**H. TransactionIdentification**

Transaction type and identification information.

**I. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

**J. AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**K. CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

**L. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails**

Information about the corporate action option.

**M. AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

**N. IssuerAgent**

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**O. PayingAgent**

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**P. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**Q. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C29, C30, C35, C47, C49, C60, C61, C62, C38	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflId>	[0..1]	Text		558
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		559
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		560
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			560
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C46	561
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		561
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		561
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		561
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	562
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C36, C37, C48	562
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C17	563
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C53, C55, C57, C59	564
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		565
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		565
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		565

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	566
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		567
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			573
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			573
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		574
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTplnd>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			575
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		582
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		582
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			582

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	584
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			584
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdl>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		585
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C42, C44, C63, C65, C67, C73, C75	585
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		590
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		590
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		591
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	591
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C41	592
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	593
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C36, C37, C48	596



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	599
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	601
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlbIDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			603
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		606
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		607
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	607
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			610
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C32, C34, C40	613
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			618
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		619
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		619
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		619
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	620
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			620
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		620
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		621

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			622
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C12	624
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			648
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		648

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		649
	<b>TaxDocumentationDetails</b> <TaxDcmntnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C9, C71, C72	649
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C25, C27, C43, C45, C64, C66, C68, C74, C76	650
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		653
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		653
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	658
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		659
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	659

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			661
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		662
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		663
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		663
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C70	663

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalInforrmationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 AdditionalInforrmationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 AdditionalInforrmationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerReferencePresenceRule**

If BeneficialOwnerReference is present then TaxReclaimDocumentationReference must be absent.

**C10 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C12 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C13 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C14 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C15 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C16 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C17 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C18 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C23 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C24 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C25 GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).



**C26 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C27 GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C28 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C29 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 566 NVR C9)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[\*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C30 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C31 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C32 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C35 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/FollowingEventTypeIndicator Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C36 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C37 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C38 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C39 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C41 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C42 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C43 NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C44 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C45 NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C46 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C47 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C49 PaginationRule**

If pagination is present, then MovementConfirmationIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Pagination is present

Following Must be True

/MovementConfirmationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C50 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

**C51 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

**C52 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C53 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C54 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C55 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C56 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C57 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C58 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C59 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C60 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C61 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C62 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C63 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C64 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C65 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C66 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C67 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C68 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C69 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C70 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C71 TaxReclaimDocumentationReferencePresenceRule**

If TaxReclaimDocumentationReference is present then BeneficialOwnerReference must be absent.

**C72 TaxVoucherPresenceRule**

At least one of TaxVoucherReference Or TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Or BeneficialOwnerReference must be present.

**C73 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C74 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

#### **C75 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C76 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### **C77 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **8.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		889
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		889

### **8.4.2 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique Identification of the group of corporate action movement confirmation messages when the movement confirmation is split in multiple (paginated) messages.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

### **8.4.3 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

#### 8.4.4 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

#### 8.4.5 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

#### 8.4.6 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

## 8.4.7 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

## 8.4.8 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		560

### 8.4.8.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251



## 8.4.9 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C46 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation179** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		561
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		561
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		561
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	562
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C36, C37, C48	562
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C17	563

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 8.4.9.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 8.4.9.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 8.4.9.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 8.4.9.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C18 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType109Choice" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 8.4.9.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C15 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C16 "DescriptionUsageRule", C36 "ISINGuideline", C37 "ISINPresenceRule", C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.9.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**8.4.10 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C59 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		565
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		565
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	566
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		567
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 8.4.10.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 8.4.10.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 8.4.10.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

**8.4.10.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

**8.4.10.5 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		567
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		570
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		572

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 8.4.10.5.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

**8.4.10.5.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		835
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		835
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		836

**8.4.10.5.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

**8.4.10.5.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

**8.4.10.5.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.



**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 8.4.10.5.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 8.4.10.5.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 8.4.10.5.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 8.4.10.5.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

## 8.4.11 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			573
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		574
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator &lt;FlwngEvtTplnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		575

### 8.4.11.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 8.4.11.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.11.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.11.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

#### 8.4.11.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat23Choice"](#) on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022

#### 8.4.11.4 FollowingEventTypeIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the event type of the following event.

**FollowingEventTypeIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat19Choice"](#) on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

#### 8.4.11.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["LotteryTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

### 8.4.12 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption253** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		582
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		582
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]			582
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	584
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			584
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdl>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		585
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C42, C44, C63, C65, C67, C73, C75	585
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtrnRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtrnRate>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		590
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		590
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		591
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	591
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C41	592
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31,	593



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C33, C39	
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C36, C37, C48	596
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSciesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	599
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	601
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			603
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRs/tntScies>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		606
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		607
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	607
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			610
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C32, C34, C40	613
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]			618
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		619
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		619

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		619
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	620
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			620
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		620
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			622
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C12	624
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			648
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		649
	<b>TaxDocumentationDetails</b> <TaxDcmntnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C9, C71, C72	649
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C25, C27, C43, C45, C64, C66, C68, C74, C76	650
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		653
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		653
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		657

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	658
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		659
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	659
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		661

#### 8.4.12.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber** <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 8.4.12.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType** <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

#### 8.4.12.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following **OptionFeaturesFormat29Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		583

#### 8.4.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures14Code" on page 1224

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

#### 8.4.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 8.4.12.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.12.6 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		585

##### 8.4.12.6.1 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.



**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 8.4.12.6.2 TradingDate <TradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 8.4.12.7 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C24 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule"](#), [C26 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule"](#), [C42 "NetDistributionRate1Rule"](#), [C44 "NetDistributionRate2Rule"](#), [C63 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C65 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C67 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C73 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C75 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate141** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		588
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		590
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		590
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		591

#### Constraints

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition  
 /SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 8.4.12.7.1 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.

**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			955
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			956
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958

**8.4.12.7.2 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	895
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			896
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			896
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	898
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

**8.4.12.7.3 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat12Choice"](#) on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1107
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1108
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1109
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1110

#### 8.4.12.7.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

*Datatype:* ["Percentage14Rate"](#) on page 1247

#### 8.4.12.7.5 ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrtrtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat32Choice"](#) on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104

#### 8.4.12.7.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.7.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.7.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

**8.4.12.7.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

**8.4.12.8 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C23 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		592

**Constraints**

- GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**8.4.12.8.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

#### 8.4.12.8.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

#### 8.4.12.9 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.

*Impacted by:* C41 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		884
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		885

#### Constraints

- MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.



If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

#### **8.4.12.10 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C31 "IncomeType1Rule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C39 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C36, C37, C48	596
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		599
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	599
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		600
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	601
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			603
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		606
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		607
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	607
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			610
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C50, C51	612

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.12.10.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C36 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C37 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.12.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.12.10.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

#### 8.4.12.10.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1222

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 8.4.12.10.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		598

##### 8.4.12.10.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

##### 8.4.12.10.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.10.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.10.7 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.10.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.10.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1205

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.12.10.10 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

**8.4.12.10.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat41Choice](#)" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			996
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		996
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		997
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			997
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		998

**8.4.12.10.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.



**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 8.4.12.10.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which cash proceeds are to be credited or debited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.12.10.14 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		603

##### 8.4.12.10.14.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 8.4.12.10.14.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.12.10.14.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.12.10.14.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.12.10.14.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.12.10.14.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.12.10.15 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate125** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		606
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		606
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		607

#### 8.4.12.10.15.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1099
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1099
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1099
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100

#### 8.4.12.10.15.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1099
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1099
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1099
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100

#### 8.4.12.10.15.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat19Choice" on page 1101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1101
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1101
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1103
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1103
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103

#### 8.4.12.10.15.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

**8.4.12.10.15.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**8.4.12.10.15.6 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**8.4.12.10.15.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat27Choice" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107

**8.4.12.10.15.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**8.4.12.10.15.9 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.10.15.10 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.10.16 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		610

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.12.10.16.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PercentagePrice</b> <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	<b>PercentagePriceType</b> <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	<b>AmountPrice</b> <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

#### 8.4.12.10.16.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		609



**8.4.12.10.16.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat77Choice](#)" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**8.4.12.10.16.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat77Choice](#)" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**8.4.12.10.16.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831

**8.4.12.10.16.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat75Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1069
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

#### 8.4.12.10.16.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat76Choice" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1081
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1082
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1082
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1082
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1083
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1083
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1083
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1084

#### 8.4.12.10.17 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails** <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	611

#### 8.4.12.10.17.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.10.17.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.10.18 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.*Impacted by:* C50 "Party2PresenceRule", C51 "Party3PresenceRule"**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties129" on page 1133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1135
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1136
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1136
Or}	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1136
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1137
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1138
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1139

**Constraints**

- Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present

```

- Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present

```

**8.4.12.10.19 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C50 "Party2PresenceRule", C51 "Party3PresenceRule"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties129" on page 1133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1135
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1136
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1136
Or}	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1136
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1137
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1138
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1139

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

#### 8.4.12.11 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeType2Rule", C34 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C40 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption118** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]			618
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		619
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		619
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		619
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	620
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			620
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		620
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			622
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C12	624
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			648
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		649
	<b>TaxDocumentationDetails</b> <TaxDcmnttnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C9, C71, C72	649
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C25, C27, C43, C45, C64, C66, C68, C74, C76	650
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		653
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtrRate>	[0..*]	±		653
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		654



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	658
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		659
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	659
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		661

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.12.11.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.12.11.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 8.4.12.11.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		619

##### 8.4.12.11.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1218

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**8.4.12.11.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**8.4.12.11.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**8.4.12.11.5 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**8.4.12.11.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 8.4.12.11.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 8.4.12.11.8 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		620
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		621
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		621

##### 8.4.12.11.8.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlickChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

**8.4.12.11.8.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

**8.4.12.11.8.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

**8.4.12.11.9 CashParties <CshPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following elements (see "CashParties43" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	1034
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1034
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1035
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1035
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	1035
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	1036
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1036
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1037
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1037

#### **8.4.12.11.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C12	624
	<b>GrossAmount</b> <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>NetAmount</b> <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	625
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	626
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	627
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	628
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	629
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	630
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	631
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	632
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	633
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	634
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	635
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	636
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	637
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	638
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	639
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	640
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	641
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	642
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	643
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	644
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	645
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	646
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647
	<b>BuyUpAmount</b> <BuyUpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	647

**8.4.12.11.10.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.



*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.2 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any tax deductions have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after tax deductions have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market claim/reverse market claim amount treated as an indemnity (whether net or gross).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Any amount representative of a dividend/other income payment that is required to be paid by one person to another, under a contract or any other arrangement between the parties, for the transfer of the underlying securities. Manufactured payments are a compensation/substitute payment made by the holder of the securities to the original owner, to reflect the fact that the original owner does not receive the real dividend or interest.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax on value added.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**8.4.12.11.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**8.4.12.11.10.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.10.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.12.11.10.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.12.11.10.57 BuyUpAmount <BuyUpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash debited in the context of a buy up option.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.12.11.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate99** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		648
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		649

**8.4.12.11.11.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

**8.4.12.11.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1243**8.4.12.11.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

**8.4.12.11.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 8.4.12.11.11.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 8.4.12.11.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms40" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1023
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1023
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	1024

#### 8.4.12.11.13 TaxDocumentationDetails <TaxDcmnttnDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

*Impacted by:* C9 "BeneficialOwnerReferencePresenceRule", C71 "TaxReclaimDocumentationReferencePresenceRule", C72 "TaxVoucherPresenceRule"

**TaxDocumentationDetails <TaxDcmnttnDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "TaxVoucher6" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxVoucherReference <TaxVchrRef>	[0..1]	Text		985
	TaxReclaimDocumentationReference <TaxRclmDcmnttnRef>	[0..1]	Text		985
	BeneficialOwnerReference <BnfcIOwnrRef>	[0..1]	Text		985

#### Constraints

- BeneficialOwnerReferencePresenceRule**

If BeneficialOwnerReference is present then TaxReclaimDocumentationReference must be absent.

On Condition  
/BeneficialOwnerReference is present

Following Must be True  
/TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Must be absent

- **TaxReclaimDocumentationReferencePresenceRule**

If TaxReclaimDocumentationReference is present then BeneficialOwnerReference must be absent.

On Condition  
/TaxReclaimDocumentationReference is present  
Following Must be True  
/BeneficialOwnerReference Must be absent

- **TaxVoucherPresenceRule**

At least one of TaxVoucherReference Or TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Or BeneficialOwnerReference must be present.

Following Must be True  
/TaxVoucherReference Must be present  
Or /TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Must be present  
Or /BeneficialOwnerReference Must be present

#### 8.4.12.11.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DeemedRate1Rule", C14 "DeemedRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDistributionRate2Rule", C27 "GrossDistributionRate3Rule", C43 "NetDistributionRate1Rule", C45 "NetDistributionRate2Rule", C64 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C68 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C74 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C76 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		652
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		653
	<b>GrossDistributionRate</b> <GrssDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		653
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>NetDistributionRate</b> <NetDstrbtnRate>	[0..*]	±		655
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		657
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		658
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	658
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		659

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDistributionRate2Rule**

If GrossDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDistributionRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDistributionRate/Amount or GrossDistributionRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDistributionRate1Rule**

If NetDistributionRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDistributionRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NetDistributionRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDistributionRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition  
     /SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
     /WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### 8.4.12.11.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 8.4.12.11.14.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 8.4.12.11.14.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 8.4.12.11.14.4 GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate before tax has been deducted.

**GrossDistributionRate <GrssDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	909
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			910
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	912
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 8.4.12.11.14.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat12Choice" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1105
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1105
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106

#### 8.4.12.11.14.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 8.4.12.11.14.7 GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate before tax used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**GrossInterestRateUsedForPayment <GrssIntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat12Choice" on page 1107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1107
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1108
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1109
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1110

#### 8.4.12.11.14.8 NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Distribution rate after tax has been deducted.

**NetDistributionRate <NetDstrbtnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	901
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			901
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	902
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			902
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	904
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 8.4.12.11.14.9 ApplicableRate <ApblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <ApblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat31Choice" on page 1104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1105

#### 8.4.12.11.14.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.



**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat12Choice" on page 1105 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1105
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1105
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106

#### 8.4.12.11.14.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat27Choice" on page 1106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107

#### 8.4.12.11.14.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.11.14.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat55Choice" on page 1124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 8.4.12.11.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat59Choice" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 8.4.12.11.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**Datatype:** "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 8.4.12.11.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**Datatype:** "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 8.4.12.11.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqualstnRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**Impacted by:** C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.12.11.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat62Choice" on page 1110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1111
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1111
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1111
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1112
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1113
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1113
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115

#### 8.4.12.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		661

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.12.11.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat75Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1069
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

#### 8.4.12.11.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat76Choice" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1081
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1082
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1082
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1082
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1083
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1083
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1083
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1084

#### 8.4.12.11.15.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat77Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

### 8.4.13 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>NarrativeVersion &lt;NrrtvVrsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		662
	<b>TaxationConditions &lt;TaxtnConds&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		662

#### 8.4.13.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 8.4.13.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 8.4.13.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 8.4.13.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 8.4.14 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 8.4.15 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 8.4.16 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 8.4.17 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C70 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 9 **seev.037.001.17**

## **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV17**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV17 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**  
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**  
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C12, C17, C15	
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		671
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		672
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]		C3	672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		674
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			674
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C16	674
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	675
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	676
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	677
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21	677
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		678
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		678
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			679
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			679
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		680

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		680
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		680
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator</b> <FlwngEvtTpInd>	[0..1]	±		681
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		681
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			681
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		682
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		682
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			683
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	683
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		684
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			686
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	688
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			688
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		689
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		690

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		690
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	690

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C9 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C10 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C11 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C12 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/FollowingEventTypeIndicator Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C13 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C14 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C15 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C17 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the

CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

#### **C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

#### **C21 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

#### **C22 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C24 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **9.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

### **9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

### 9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

### 9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		674



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**9.4.4.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

**9.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason3Code" on page 1203

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
OTHR	Other	Other

**9.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 9.4.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1250

### 9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		674

#### 9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

### 9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation179** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	675
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	676
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	677

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType109Choice" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
/Description is absent

Following Must be True  
     /ISIN Must be present  
 Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
     /ISIN is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /ISIN Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

#### 9.4.6.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

*Impacted by:* C9 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C20  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C21  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		678
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		678
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		678

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

#### 9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 9.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 9.4.7.3 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

## 9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			679
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		680
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		680
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		680
	<b>FollowingEventTypeIndicator &lt;FlwngEvtTplnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		681
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		681

### 9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		679
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		680

#### 9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

#### 9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.



**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 9.4.8.4 FollowingEventTypeIdIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the event type of the following event.

**FollowingEventTypeIdIndicator <FlwngEvtTpInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat19Choice" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

#### 9.4.8.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

### 9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption240** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		682
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		682
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			683
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	683
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		684
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			686
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	688

#### 9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

#### 9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	683
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		684
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		685

##### 9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			686
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	688

#### 9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		687

#### 9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlickChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

#### 9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

#### 9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

#### 9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.



**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		689
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		689

#### 9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 **seev.038.001.09**

## **CorporateActionNarrativeV09**

### 10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			694
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	695
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		697
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	697
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	698
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		699
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		700
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	700

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C4 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C5 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C6 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification72Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	695
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		697

#### 10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

#### 10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		697

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 10.4.1.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 10.4.1.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038



#### 10.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 10.4.1.2.5 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

### 10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		699
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		699

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

**NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		983

## 10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

## 10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **seev.039.001.13**

## **CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV13**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

C. AccountsDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

D. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

E. AdditionalText

Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

F. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

G. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

---

**H. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree.

**I. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**J. ResellingAgent**

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**L. DropAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**M. SolicitationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**N. InformationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**O. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			705
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			706
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	707
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		708
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	708
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		709
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	709
	<b>AccountsDetails</b> <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			710
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		710
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	711
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			712
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			713
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		714

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		715
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		715
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		715
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		715
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		716
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		717
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	718

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.



**C6 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

**CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			706
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

#### 11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

##### 11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

## 11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation174** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		708
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	708
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		709
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	709

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those

recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType107Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

#### 11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

## 11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		710
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	711
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		712

### 11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IdentificationCode</b> <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

### 11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		711
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		712

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

    / SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or     / BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

    / BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

    / SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

    / SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

    / BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**11.4.3.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249**11.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

**11.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

**11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.



**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			713
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		714
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		714

#### 11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		713

##### 11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

##### 11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

#### 11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

#### 11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

## 11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1252

## 11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 seev.040.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV13

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- ChangeInstructionIndicator**  
Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.
- InstructionIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent instruction document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.



## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnInstrCxlReq&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	<b>ChangelInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		724
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9, C13	725
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	726
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	726
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C20	727
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15	729
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		730
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		730
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		730
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			731
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			731
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		732
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		732
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	732

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### C9 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C10 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C11 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C12 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C14 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C15 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 ChngInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

## 12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C9 "EventTypeRule", C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation183** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		725
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	726
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	726

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C10 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		729

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 12.4.4.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.



Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 12.4.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 12.4.4.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "OptionNumber1Rule", C15 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption200** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		730
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		730
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		730

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 970](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on [page 892](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity** <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1097 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1097
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1098

## 12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		731

### 12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1249

### 12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

## 12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		732
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		732

#### 12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

### 12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 seev.041.001.15 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV15

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV15 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**  
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.

---

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C8	
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		739
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C14, C19	740
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		741
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		741
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		741
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	741
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestStatus</b> <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			742
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		742
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	743
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnlnf>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		746
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C20, C22, C23, C24, C25, C27, C28	746
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		748
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		749

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BkChnAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C21	750
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		753
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	753
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			754
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		754
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		754
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		755
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			755
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	755

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*



**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C9 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C11 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C13 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C22 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C26 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C27 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C29 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

### 13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			861
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	862

### 13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation182** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		741
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		741
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		741
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	741

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

**InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		742
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	743
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		746

### 13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

**CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1145
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1145
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1146

**13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

**13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following **RejectedStatus65Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	743
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		745

**13.4.4.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**13.4.4.3.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		745

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.4.4.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason69Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		745

#### 13.4.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason90Code" on page 1239

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.

#### 13.4.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 13.4.4.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

**PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus18Choice" on page 1150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1151
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1152
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1152

#### 13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 1140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1141
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1141

### 13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "OptionNumberRule", C22 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C27 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption239** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		748
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C21	750
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		752
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		753
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	753

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
     /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or     /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition  
     /StatusQuantity is present  
 Following Must be True  
     /StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition  
     /StatusCashAmount is present  
 Following Must be True  
     /StatusQuantity Must be absent

### 13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

### 13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

### 13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

#### 13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 13.4.5.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 13.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification9Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWllet>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

**13.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

**13.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

**Constraints**• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

### 13.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

**13.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

**13.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

**13.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.



**ProtectBalance <PrctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 13.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 13.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrtctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		754
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		754
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrtctQty>	[0..1]	±		755

### 13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrtctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

### 13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1249

### 13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

**13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1132 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1133
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

**13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		755

**13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14      **seev.042.001.14**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV14**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

##### B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

##### C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C8, C16, C18	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		763
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±		764
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C19, C20, C21, C22	764
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		768
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		769
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		769
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			769
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			773
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		773
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		773
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	773
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		774
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		774
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	774
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			775
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		779
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		780
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			780
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		783
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			784
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		807



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		810
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		811
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	811
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	811

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C9 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C10 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C11 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C12 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C13 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C14 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C15 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C16 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C18 PaginationRule**

If pagination is present, then StatementGeneralDetails/StatementIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Pagination is present
Following Must be True
    /StatementGeneralDetails/StatementIdentification Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C21 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C22 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		889
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		889

## 14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

**StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[Statement72](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		967
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		967
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		967
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		967
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		968
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		968
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		968

## 14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

*Impacted by:* [C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C20 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C21 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C22 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		768
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		769
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			769
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			773
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		773
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	773
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		774
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		774
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	774
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			775
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		779
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			784
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCncldInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		797

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		810
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		811
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	811

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.



Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 14.4.3.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 14.4.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 14.4.3.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

#### 14.4.3.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

**CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionEventAndBalance28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			773
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		773
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	773
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		774
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		774
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11, C14, C15, C17	774
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			775
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		779
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			784
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtIs>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			810

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		810
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		811
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	811

#### 14.4.3.5.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

**GeneralInformation** <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		773
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	773
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		774
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		774

##### 14.4.3.5.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 14.4.3.5.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 14.4.3.5.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C13 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType112Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 14.4.3.5.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

#### 14.4.3.5.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		954
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		954

#### 14.4.3.5.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C14 "ISINGuideline", C15 "ISINPresenceRule", C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 14.4.3.5.3 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.



**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalance52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		779
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			780
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			784
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		808
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		810
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			810
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		811

**14.4.3.5.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity49Choice" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1087
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1088
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1088
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 14.4.3.5.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalanceDetails** <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		783
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			784
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

**TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

**TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.**TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions.**TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctlInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.**TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctlInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.



**OptionDetails <OptnDtls>** contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		786
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		787
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		787
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionReturnedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnRtrdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		788
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			789
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			791
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1248

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption30Choice](#)" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice](#)" on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.**OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.**OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.**OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.**OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.9 OptionReturnedInstructedBalance <OptnRtrdInstdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of returned instructions received for a given option.**OptionReturnedInstructedBalance <OptnRtrdInstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.**OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.**EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		789
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		790
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		791

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			849
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			850
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		850
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			851
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Deadline for protect instructions.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

**CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instructions details received for the given option.

**OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>** contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		793
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		793
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C12	793
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		794
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		794
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		794
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C12	795
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		795
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			795
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1249**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the sequence number of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1251**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.6 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the client protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the cover protect Instruction

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.

**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat74Choice" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.*Impacted by:* C12 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.*Datatype:* "Max50Text" on page 1251**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.

**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus62Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		797
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			797
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]			801
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		803
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		804
Or}	<b>Returned</b> <Rtrd>	[1..1]			804
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus12Choice" on page 1146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C2	1147
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1148
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1148

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following **RejectedStatus58Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	798
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			798
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason58Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		800

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason86Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the rejection status.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following **PendingStatus85Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	801
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pending reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason38Code" on page 1229

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pending reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus21Choice" on page 1148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1149
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Protect Instruction has been full covered.

**Covered <Cvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

**Uncovered <Ucvr>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9 Returned <Rtrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instructed units are returned or partially returned to the instructing party.

**Returned <Rtrd>** contains one of the following **ReturnedStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NoSpecifiedReason</b> <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	805
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is returned.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **ReturnedStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReasonCode</b> <RsnCd>	[1..1]			805
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		806

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the returned status.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **ReturnedReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Returned reason specified as a code.

*Datatype:* "ReturnedStatus1Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Returned reason specified as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.12.12.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the returned status.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

#### 14.4.3.5.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.



**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 14.4.3.5.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 14.4.3.5.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 14.4.3.5.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTx&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		810

**14.4.3.5.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTx>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		880
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		880

**14.4.3.5.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTx&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		811

**14.4.3.5.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat10"](#) on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

**14.4.3.5.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following elements (see ["SettlementTypeAndIdentification25"](#) on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		880
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		880

**14.4.3.5.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 seev.044.001.13 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV13

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.
- SubPayingAgent**

---

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		817
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	818
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		818
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	819
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		819
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	819
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			820
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	821
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		822
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		822
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			823
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			823
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		825
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		825
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		825
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		826

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		827
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		827
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	828

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference



(COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

## 15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation177** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		818
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	819
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		819
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	819

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

---

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType108Choice" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

#### 15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	821
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		822
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		822

#### 15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

#### 15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		822
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		822
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 15.4.3.2.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 15.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 15.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice" on page 1130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

## 15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			823
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		824

### 15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		824

#### 15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

#### 15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of lottery announced.



**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

## 15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

### 15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

## 15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 Message Items Types

## 16.1 MessageComponents

### 16.1.1 Account Identification

#### 16.1.1.1 CashAccountIdentification9Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWlIt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

##### 16.1.1.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1245

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

##### 16.1.1.1.2 BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWlIt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Block Chain Wallet where digital currencies are maintained. This is the equivalent of cash account for digital currencies.

**BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWlIt>** contains the following elements (see "BlockChainAddressWallet3" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		925
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		926
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		926

**16.1.1.1.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1250**16.1.1.2 AccountIdentification10***Definition:* Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830

**16.1.1.2.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

**16.1.1.3 CashAccountIdentification5Choice***Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

**16.1.1.3.1 IBAN <IBAN>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.*Impacted by:* C16 "IBAN"*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1245

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1250

**16.1.2 Amount****16.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

*Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831

**16.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 16.1.3 Balance

### 16.1.3.1 BalanceFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		833
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 16.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 16.1.3.1.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.



**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.1.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.1.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.1.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.2 BalanceFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 16.1.3.2.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 16.1.3.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

### 16.1.3.3 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10

*Definition:* Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		835
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		835
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		836

#### 16.1.3.3.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1087
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1088
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1088
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 16.1.3.3.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.3.3.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

## 16.1.4 Date Period

### 16.1.4.1 CorporateActionPeriod17

*Definition:* Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		837
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		838
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		838
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		839
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		840
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		840
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		840
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		840
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		841
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		841
	FiscalYearPeriod <FsclyrPrd>	[0..1]	±		841

### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 16.1.4.1.1 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period12Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**16.1.4.1.2 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**16.1.4.1.3 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**16.1.4.1.4 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**16.1.4.1.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.12 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.13 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

**CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.14 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

**SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.4.1.15 FiscalYearPeriod <FsclyrPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the fiscal or tax year the dividend pertains to in order to correctly deduct taxes for residents.

**FiscalYearPeriod <FsclyrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period12Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

### 16.1.4.2 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		842
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		842

#### 16.1.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 16.1.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

## 16.1.5 Date Time

### 16.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		842
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 16.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 16.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 16.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.5.2 DateFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

#### 16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.5.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

##### 16.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.5.3 DateFormat57Choice

*Definition:* Provides the date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		845
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 16.1.5.3.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 16.1.5.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date is expressed using a code.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

##### 16.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "DateType1Code" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.5.4 DateFormat46Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			846
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

##### 16.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

##### 16.1.5.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

##### 16.1.5.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType1Code"](#) on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.5.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.5.5 DateFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

#### 16.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.5.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

##### 16.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType9Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.5.6 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.5.6.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243



**16.1.5.6.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1243**16.1.5.7 DateFormat44Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		849
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			849
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			850
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		850
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			851
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

**16.1.5.7.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

**16.1.5.7.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a date code and a time.

**DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>** contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			850
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		850

#### 16.1.5.7.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

##### 16.1.5.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType7Code" on page 1205

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.5.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

##### 16.1.5.7.2.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1252

### 16.1.5.7.3 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 16.1.5.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

## 16.1.6 Date Time Period

### 16.1.6.1 Period18

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		852
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		853
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

#### 16.1.6.1.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		852
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852

##### 16.1.6.1.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

##### 16.1.6.1.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.6.1.2 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		853
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

#### 16.1.6.1.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

#### 16.1.6.1.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

### 16.1.6.2 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		853
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		853

#### 16.1.6.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1243

#### 16.1.6.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1243

### 16.1.6.3 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 16.1.6.3.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.

**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 842](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		842
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		842

#### 16.1.6.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 853](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		853
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		853

#### 16.1.6.4 Period6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

#### 16.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			856
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.6.5 Period11

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			856
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

##### 16.1.6.5.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856

#### 16.1.6.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.6.5.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.6.5.2 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 16.1.6.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.



**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.6.5.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.6.6 Period12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

##### 16.1.6.6.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see ["Period18"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		852
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		853
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

##### 16.1.6.6.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

## 16.1.7 Document

### 16.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification32

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			858
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	859
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	859

#### 16.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		858

#### 16.1.7.1.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.7.1.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.7.1.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		860

##### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.7.1.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* C22 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

##### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		860

**Constraints**

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**16.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1248

**16.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1248

**16.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

**16.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification31**

*Definition:* Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		861
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	861

**16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.7.3.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.*Impacted by:* C22 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

**Constraints**

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

**16.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification33***Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			861
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	862

**16.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		862

#### 16.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		860

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 16.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

### 16.1.8.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.8.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		868
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		869

#### 16.1.8.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1246

#### 16.1.8.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

**16.1.8.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1064

**16.1.8.1.6 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867

### 16.1.8.2 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		865
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		865

#### 16.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.8.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1246

#### 16.1.8.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 16.1.8.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1064

### 16.1.8.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867

#### 16.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.8.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867

##### 16.1.8.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1209

##### 16.1.8.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.8.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		867
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		868

##### 16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		865
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		865

#### 16.1.8.5 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		868
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		869

##### 16.1.8.5.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1155

#### 16.1.8.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 16.1.9 Financial Instrument

### 16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		870
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		871

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1245

#### 16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <Othrid>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		871

##### 16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1249

**16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the identification.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		879

**16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1249**16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity****16.1.10.1 QuantityToQuantityRatio1***Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

**16.1.10.1.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1246**16.1.10.1.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1246**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms38***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	872
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	872
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		872

#### 16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247



### 16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms39

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	873
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		873
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	874

#### 16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 16.1.12 Frequency

### 16.1.12.1 Frequency25Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1209

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

**16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.13 Identification Information****16.1.13.1 IdentificationFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		875
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875

**16.1.13.1.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a short identification.*Datatype:* "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1248**16.1.13.1.2 LongIdentification <LngId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a long identification.*Datatype:* "[Max30Text](#)" on page 1250**16.1.13.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

### 16.1.13.2 CorporateActionEventReference3

*Definition:* Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			876
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	877

#### 16.1.13.2.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the linked corporate action event.

**EventIdentification <EvtId>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		876

##### 16.1.13.2.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

##### 16.1.13.2.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

**16.1.13.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C22 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

**Constraints**

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

**16.1.13.3 DocumentIdentification9***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		877

**16.1.13.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.13.4 IdentificationType42Choice***Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

**16.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### 16.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.13.5 GenericIdentification36

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

##### 16.1.13.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 16.1.13.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.13.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.13.6 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		879

#### 16.1.13.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1210

#### 16.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1248

#### 16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.13.8 SettlementTypeAndIdentification25

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		880
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		880

##### 16.1.13.8.1 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1207

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

##### 16.1.13.8.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 16.1.13.8.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.



**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

### 16.1.13.9 GenericIdentification78

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		881

#### 16.1.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.13.9.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1251

## 16.1.14 Market

### 16.1.14.1 CorporateActionOption30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

**16.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1196

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.14.2 MarketIdentification1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		883
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		883

##### 16.1.14.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

*Datatype:* "[MICIdentifier](#)" on page 1246

##### 16.1.14.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.14.3 MarketIdentification3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		884

#### 16.1.14.3.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1246

#### 16.1.14.3.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.14.4 MarketIdentification84

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		884
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		885

#### Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

#### 16.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		883
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		883

#### 16.1.14.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

#### 16.1.14.5 MarketType8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

##### 16.1.14.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1219

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

##### 16.1.14.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

## 16.1.15 Miscellaneous

### 16.1.15.1 RateAndAmountFormat56Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		886
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 16.1.15.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.15.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.1.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.1.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888

#### 16.1.15.1.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

#### 16.1.15.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1243

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

#### 16.1.15.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.1.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

### 16.1.15.2 ClassificationType32Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		888
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnCllsfctn>	[1..1]	±		888

#### 16.1.15.2.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

*Datatype:* "[CFIOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 1244

#### 16.1.15.2.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnCllsfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.



**AlternateClassification <AltrnCissfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

### 16.1.15.3 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		889
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		889

#### 16.1.15.3.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1251

#### 16.1.15.3.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.1.15.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 16.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

**16.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.5 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

**16.1.15.5.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.*Datatype:* "[OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code](#)" on page 1224

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

**16.1.15.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.6 CorporateActionOption40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.15.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption16Code](#)" on page 1200

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

**16.1.15.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.7 FractionDispositionType27Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

**16.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1211

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

**16.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.8 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	895
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			896
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			896
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	898
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

#### 16.1.15.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

##### 16.1.15.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

##### 16.1.15.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.



**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			897
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	898
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

#### 16.1.15.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

##### 16.1.15.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1219

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus** <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.8.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.9 FractionDispositionType26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 16.1.15.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1211

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 16.1.15.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.10 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	901
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			901
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	902
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			902
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	904
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 16.1.15.10.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.10.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	902
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902

**16.1.15.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.10.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	904
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

**16.1.15.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

#### 16.1.15.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1220

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.15.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1234



CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.11 CapitalGainFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

##### 16.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Datatype:* ["EUCapitalGain2Code"](#) on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

##### 16.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.12 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

##### 16.1.15.12.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 16.1.15.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.13 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

#### 16.1.15.13.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907

##### 16.1.15.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1207

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

##### 16.1.15.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.13.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.13.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* C52 "RateStatusGuideline"**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.15.13.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.14 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	909
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			910
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	912
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

##### 16.1.15.14.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.14.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910

##### 16.1.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.14.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

##### 16.1.15.14.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	912
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.15.14.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912

##### 16.1.15.14.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.14.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1234](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 879](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.15 CorporateActionOption41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 16.1.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1202

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.16 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 16.1.15.16.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1222

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

#### 16.1.15.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.17 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			917
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

**16.1.15.17.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.**Code <Cd>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917

**16.1.15.17.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

**16.1.15.17.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

**16.1.15.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.18 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

#### 16.1.15.18.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the information type required.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1194

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.1.15.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.19 BidRangeType1Choice

*Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

#### 16.1.15.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.

*Datatype:* "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

### 16.1.15.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.20 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

#### 16.1.15.20.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.

*Datatype:* "[ConsentType1Code](#)" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

**16.1.15.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.21 FractionDispositionType25Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

**16.1.15.21.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1212

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

**16.1.15.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.22 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 16.1.15.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1208

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

#### 16.1.15.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.23 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

#### 16.1.15.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1209

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

#### 16.1.15.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.24 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.15.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1194

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 16.1.15.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.25 OptionStyle8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

##### 16.1.15.25.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

**16.1.15.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.26 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		924

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**16.1.15.26.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1250**16.1.15.26.2 Envelope <Envlp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**16.1.15.27 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

#### 16.1.15.27.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Datatype:* "DistributionType3Code" on page 1207

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

#### 16.1.15.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.28 BlockChainAddressWallet3

*Definition:* Digital account where digital assets or digital tokens can be stored and where an entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		925
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		926
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		926

#### 16.1.15.28.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

### 16.1.15.28.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.28.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

### 16.1.15.29 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			928
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

**16.1.15.29.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.29.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927

**16.1.15.29.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.29.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 16.1.15.29.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

#### 16.1.15.29.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

##### 16.1.15.29.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1219

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that



CodeName	Name	Definition
		have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.29.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.29.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.29.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.29.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1234](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.29.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 879](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.29.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateValueType7Code" on page 1235](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.30 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

#### 16.1.15.30.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

**16.1.15.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.31 RatioFormat18Choice***Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			933
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

**16.1.15.31.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

**16.1.15.31.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.15.31.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933

**16.1.15.31.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.31.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.31.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

##### 16.1.15.31.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.31.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.15.31.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

##### 16.1.15.31.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.31.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.15.32 RatioFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 16.1.15.32.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio1" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

#### 16.1.15.32.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.32.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 16.1.15.32.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.32.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.15.33 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			938
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	940
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941

#### 16.1.15.33.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.33.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

**16.1.15.33.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.33.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.33.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	940
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

**16.1.15.33.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

#### 16.1.15.33.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

**16.1.15.33.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.33.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.33.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.15.33.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.33.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.33.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.15.34 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

##### 16.1.15.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.35 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

**16.1.15.35.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 1224

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

**16.1.15.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.36 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

**16.1.15.36.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the renounceable status.*Datatype:* "RenounceableStatus1Code" on page 1240

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

**16.1.15.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.37 CorporateActionOption33Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

#### 16.1.15.37.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption12Code](#)" on page 1197

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.15.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.38 CorporateActionOption37Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

#### 16.1.15.38.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption15Code](#)" on page 1199

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.39 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

#### 16.1.15.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionChangeType1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

#### 16.1.15.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.40 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			950
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953

##### 16.1.15.40.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.40.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950

##### 16.1.15.40.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.40.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.40.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

#### 16.1.15.40.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

##### 16.1.15.40.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1212

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.15.40.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.40.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.40.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C52 "RateStatusGuideline"



**RateStatus** <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.40.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.40.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.40.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.15.41 NotificationIdentification5

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		954
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		954

#### 16.1.15.41.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.15.41.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

#### 16.1.15.42 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			955
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			956
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958

**16.1.15.42.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.42.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955

**16.1.15.42.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.42.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 16.1.15.42.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958

#### 16.1.15.42.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

##### 16.1.15.42.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1212

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.15.42.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.42.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.42.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C52 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.15.42.3.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.42.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.43 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			960
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			961
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963

**16.1.15.43.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.43.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

#### 16.1.15.43.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.43.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.43.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.



**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			961
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

#### 16.1.15.43.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962

##### 16.1.15.43.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1220

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.15.43.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.43.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.43.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C52 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.43.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.43.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.43.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.44 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

##### 16.1.15.44.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionChangeType2Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

##### 16.1.15.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.45 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

##### 16.1.15.45.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1204

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

##### 16.1.15.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.15.46 Statement72**

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		967
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		967
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		967
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		967
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		968
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		968
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		968

**16.1.15.46.1 StatementType <StmtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1204

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

**16.1.15.46.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1204

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

**16.1.15.46.3 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the statement.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.15.46.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.**InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		842
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		842

**16.1.15.46.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1251**16.1.15.46.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the statement.**StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		848
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		849

**16.1.15.46.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency25Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

**16.1.15.46.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

**16.1.15.46.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.1.15.46.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which identification deadline has been set.**NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice"](#) on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		854

**16.1.15.47 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

**16.1.15.47.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* ["CorporateActionEventStage4Code"](#) on page 1169



CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.1.15.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.48 ProcessingPosition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[ProcessingPosition3Code](#)" on page 1232

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.49 OptionNumber1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		970
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

##### 16.1.15.49.1 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "[Exact3NumericText](#)" on page 1248

##### 16.1.15.49.2 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Datatype:* "[OptionNumber1Code](#)" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

### 16.1.15.50 RateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

#### 16.1.15.50.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.15.50.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.51 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

#### 16.1.15.51.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

#### 16.1.15.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.52 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		973

##### 16.1.15.52.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code](#)" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.53 FractionDispositionType28Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 16.1.15.53.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1211

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

#### 16.1.15.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.54 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		975

#### 16.1.15.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code" on page 1195

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

#### 16.1.15.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of an event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.55 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 16.1.15.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1214

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.



CodeName	Name	Definition
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.15.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.56 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

##### 16.1.15.56.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

*Datatype:* "[LotteryType1Code](#)" on page 1219

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

##### 16.1.15.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.57 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 16.1.15.57.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

### 16.1.15.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.58 UpdateType15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 16.1.15.58.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 16.1.15.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.59 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

#### 16.1.15.59.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code](#)" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

#### 16.1.15.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.60 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		983

##### 16.1.15.60.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionNarrative1Code](#)" on page 1195

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

##### 16.1.15.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.61 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984

#### 16.1.15.61.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Datatype:* "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

#### 16.1.15.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the certification format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880



### 16.1.15.62 TaxVoucher6

*Definition:* Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxVoucherReference <TaxVchrRef>	[0..1]	Text		985
	TaxReclaimDocumentationReference <TaxRclmDcmnttnRef>	[0..1]	Text		985
	BeneficialOwnerReference <BnfclOwnrRef>	[0..1]	Text		985

#### Constraints

- **BeneficialOwnerReferencePresenceRule**

If BeneficialOwnerReference is present then TaxReclaimDocumentationReference must be absent.

On Condition

/BeneficialOwnerReference is present

Following Must be True

/TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Must be absent

- **TaxReclaimDocumentationReferencePresenceRule**

If TaxReclaimDocumentationReference is present then BeneficialOwnerReference must be absent.

On Condition

/TaxReclaimDocumentationReference is present

Following Must be True

/BeneficialOwnerReference Must be absent

- **TaxVoucherPresenceRule**

At least one of TaxVoucherReference Or TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Or BeneficialOwnerReference must be present.

Following Must be True

/TaxVoucherReference Must be present

Or /TaxReclaimDocumentationReference Must be present

Or /BeneficialOwnerReference Must be present

#### 16.1.15.62.1 TaxVoucherReference <TaxVchrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.15.62.2 TaxReclaimDocumentationReference <TaxRclmDcmnttnRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference assigned by the account owner to the tax documentation sent to the account servicer for processing.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.15.62.3 BeneficialOwnerReference <BnfclOwnrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference identifying the beneficial owner the refund applies to, as assigned by the account owner to the tax documentation sent to the account servicer for processing.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 16.1.15.63 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat19Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

#### 16.1.15.63.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType6Code" on page 1217

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
UKWN	Unknown	Intermediate securities are distributed before the use of them has been established.

#### 16.1.15.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.64 PendingStatus74Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	988

##### 16.1.15.64.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 16.1.15.64.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusReason29](#)" on page 1153 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.15.65 CorporateActionEventType112Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 1188

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.



CodeName	Name	Definition
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

### 16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.66 SafekeepingPlaceFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			996
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		996
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		997
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			997
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		998

#### 16.1.15.66.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		996

##### 16.1.15.66.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

##### 16.1.15.66.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.15.66.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 16.1.15.66.3 DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

*Datatype:* "DTI2024Identifier" on page 1245

### 16.1.15.66.4 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	997

#### 16.1.15.66.4.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.1.15.66.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.15.66.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification78" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		881

#### 16.1.15.67 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		998

##### 16.1.15.67.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 16.1.15.67.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

The standing instruction may or may not be overridden, depending on account or event terms.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1246):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.1.15.68 BeneficiaryCertificationType13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1000

#### 16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationType6Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
DIOR	IntermediaryDocumentationRequired	Documentation required on or prior to the documentation deadline date.

### 16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.69 CorporateActionEventType109Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType37Code](#)" on page 1182



CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

CodeName	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.70 CorporateActionEventType108Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType36Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DACL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian

CodeName	Name	Definition
		deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.71 CorporateActionEventType107Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.71.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType35Code](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

CodeName	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.1.15.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.72 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022

#### 16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess12Code](#)" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLFT	FullTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to transfer proceeds received from the issuer to the entitled party.
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
CLNT	PartialTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to transfer proceeds partially received from the issuer to the entitled party. Part is compensated in

CodeName	Name	Definition
		cash by the party that failed to fulfil its obligation.
CLPT	NoTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to compensate the entitled party in cash by the party that failed to fulfil its obligation. No proceeds have been received from the issuer.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.

#### 16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

### 16.1.15.73 ForeignExchangeTerms40

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1023
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1023
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	1024

#### 16.1.15.73.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.73.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.73.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.15.73.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1156

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.1.15.74 SolicitationFeeRateFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1025
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

#### 16.1.15.74.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.15.74.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025

##### 16.1.15.74.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.74.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

##### 16.1.15.74.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.74.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.75 RateAndAmountFormat60Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1026
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1027
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

##### 16.1.15.75.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

##### 16.1.15.75.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.15.75.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.75.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1028

##### 16.1.15.75.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028

##### 16.1.15.75.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1243

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

#### 16.1.15.75.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.75.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.15.76 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1029
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

**16.1.15.76.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.15.76.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.76.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1029
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1030
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031

**16.1.15.76.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1030

#### 16.1.15.76.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

#### 16.1.15.76.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.76.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.76.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus** <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.76.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code"](#) on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.76.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.15.76.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateType13Code"](#) on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

## 16.1.16 Organisation Identification

### 16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1032
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1032
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1032
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1033

#### 16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

#### Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1246

#### 16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1033

#### 16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1210

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 16.1.17 Party Identification

### 16.1.17.1 CashParties43

*Definition:* Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	1034
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1034
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1035
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		1035
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	1035
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	1036
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1036
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1037
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		1037

#### 16.1.17.1.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount225** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1034
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1035
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		1035

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

#### 16.1.17.1.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

#### 16.1.17.1.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.17.1.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1047

#### 16.1.17.1.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount226" on page 1050 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1051
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1051
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1051
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1052
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1052

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.1.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount225** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1036
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1037
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1037

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

#### 16.1.17.1.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

#### 16.1.17.1.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.17.1.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1047

### 16.1.17.2 PartyIdentification127Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1038
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1038

#### 16.1.17.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

#### 16.1.17.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount204

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1039
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1040

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

**16.1.17.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

**16.1.17.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

**16.1.17.3.3 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 16.1.17.3.4 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.17.3.5 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		1047

#### 16.1.17.4 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1041
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1041
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1042

##### 16.1.17.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

##### 16.1.17.4.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1064

#### 16.1.17.4.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 1044 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1044
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		1044

#### 16.1.17.4.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.4.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1057
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1057

#### 16.1.17.5 PartyIdentification129Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1043
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1043
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1043

**16.1.17.5.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

**16.1.17.5.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of a party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

**16.1.17.5.4 LEI <LEI>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1246

**16.1.17.6 Party38Choice**

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1044
Or}	Privateldentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		1044

**16.1.17.6.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1032
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1032
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1032
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1033

**16.1.17.6.2 Privateldentification <PrvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see ["PersonIdentification13"](#) on page 1052 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1053
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1054
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1055
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1055

### 16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification120Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1045
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1046
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1046

#### 16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

**16.1.17.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

**16.1.17.8 AlternatePartyIdentification7**

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1047

**16.1.17.8.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationType42Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

#### 16.1.17.8.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.8.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.17.9 AlternatePartyIdentification12

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1047
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1048
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1048
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1048

#### 16.1.17.9.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

#### 16.1.17.9.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.9.3 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.17.9.4 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1246

#### 16.1.17.10 PartyIdentification263Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1048
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1050

#### 16.1.17.10.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.10.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

#### 16.1.17.10.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

#### 16.1.17.10.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

**IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1047

#### 16.1.17.10.5 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1246

#### 16.1.17.11 PartyIdentificationAndAccount226

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1050
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1051
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1051
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1051
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		1052
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1052
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1052

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.11.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1051
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1051
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1051

#### 16.1.17.11.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.11.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

#### 16.1.17.11.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		879

**16.1.17.11.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification9Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	829
Or	BlockChainCashWallet <BlckChainCshWllt>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

**16.1.17.11.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1251**16.1.17.11.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		1047

**16.1.18 Person Identification****16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1053
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1054
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1055
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055

#### 16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054

##### 16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1243

##### 16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

##### 16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1205

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1054
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1055
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1055

#### 16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1055

**16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1210**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1057
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1057

**16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1219

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1249

#### 16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1252

#### 16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1252

#### 16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1252

#### 16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1249

#### 16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1057
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1057

##### 16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1251

##### 16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1248

##### 16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1230

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 16.1.19 Postal Address

### 16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress5

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

#### 16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1250

#### 16.1.19.1.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1059
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1059
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1060

### 16.1.19.2 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1059
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1059
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1059
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1060

#### 16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.19.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.19.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.19.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1249

#### **16.1.19.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1249

#### **16.1.19.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### **16.1.19.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### **16.1.19.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **16.1.19.3 PostalAddress24**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1061
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1062
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1064
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1064

#### 16.1.19.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1062

##### 16.1.19.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.19.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.19.3.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.19.3.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.19.3.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1251

#### 16.1.19.3.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1249

**16.1.19.3.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1249

**16.1.19.3.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1249

**16.1.19.3.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

**16.1.19.3.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251**16.1.19.3.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.19.3.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1251**16.1.20 Price****16.1.20.1 PriceFormat77Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1064
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1065

**16.1.20.1.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.



**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

#### 16.1.20.1.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.1.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.20.1.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

#### 16.1.20.2 PriceFormat46Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

#### 16.1.20.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831

#### 16.1.20.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.3 PriceFormat61Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1066
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

#### 16.1.20.3.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067

#### 16.1.20.3.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

#### 16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.3.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.4 AmountPrice3

*Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

#### 16.1.20.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.5 PriceFormat75Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1069
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

**16.1.20.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1069

**16.1.20.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.20.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

**16.1.20.5.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

### 16.1.20.6 PriceFormat78Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1070
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1071
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1071
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1071
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1072
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1072
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1073
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1073
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1074
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074

#### 16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1071

##### 16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

#### 16.1.20.6.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1232

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.6.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1072
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1072

#### 16.1.20.6.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.6.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.6.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"



**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.20.6.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1073
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1074

#### 16.1.20.6.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.6.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.6.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.6.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.20.7 PriceFormat74Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1074
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1075
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

#### 16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1075

#### 16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

#### 16.1.20.7.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.20.8 PriceFormat72Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1076
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1077
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1077
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1079
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1080

#### 16.1.20.8.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1077

##### 16.1.20.8.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.8.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.20.8.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

**16.1.20.8.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

**16.1.20.8.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1078
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1078

#### 16.1.20.8.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.8.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.8.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.20.8.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1079
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1080

#### 16.1.20.8.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.8.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.20.8.5.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.20.8.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### **16.1.20.9 PriceFormat76Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1081
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1082
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1082
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1082
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1083
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1083
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1083
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1084

#### 16.1.20.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1082

##### 16.1.20.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.20.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

**16.1.20.9.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1083
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1083

**16.1.20.9.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.9.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.9.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.20.9.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1084

**16.1.20.9.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.9.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.9.4.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.9.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

### 16.1.20.10 PriceFormat73Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1085
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1086
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1086

#### 16.1.20.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1085

##### 16.1.20.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

##### 16.1.20.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

**16.1.20.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice3](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

**16.1.20.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "[PriceValueType10Code](#)" on page 1231

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.20.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1246**16.1.21 Quantity****16.1.21.1 Quantity49Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1087
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1088
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1088
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 16.1.21.1.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1087
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1088

##### 16.1.21.1.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1088
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1088

#### 16.1.21.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.1.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.

**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.21.1.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 16.1.21.1.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.1.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.21.1.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1248

#### 16.1.21.1.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.21.1.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

### 16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat10

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1090

#### 16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 16.1.21.3 Quantity51Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 16.1.21.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see ["OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1"](#) on page 1133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

#### 16.1.21.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.4.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.21.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.4.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1247

#### 16.1.21.5 FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1093
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1093

### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.5.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.5.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity5Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.21.5.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1247

### 16.1.21.6 SignedQuantityFormat11

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

#### 16.1.21.6.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1242

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.6.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1095
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1095
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

**16.1.21.6.2.1 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of security.*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.21.6.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1095
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1096

**16.1.21.6.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246**16.1.21.6.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1248**16.1.21.6.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.21.6.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.21.7 FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1096
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1096
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1097

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.7.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.21.7.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.7.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.21.7.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

#### 16.1.21.7.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1247

#### 16.1.21.8 Quantity52Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1097
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1098

##### 16.1.21.8.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "Quantity1Code" on page 1233

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

##### 16.1.21.8.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 1133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

**16.1.21.8.3 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1092
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1092

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.22 Rate****16.1.22.1 RateFormat24Choice***Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

**16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.2 RatioFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1099
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1099
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1099
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100

#### 16.1.22.2.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

#### 16.1.22.2.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1099
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100

##### 16.1.22.2.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.3 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1100
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100

#### 16.1.22.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.3.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.4 RatioFormat19Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1101
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1101
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1102
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1103
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1103
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103

##### 16.1.22.4.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		871
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		871

##### 16.1.22.4.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102

**16.1.22.4.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1102
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103

**16.1.22.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.3.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

**16.1.22.4.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1103
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1103

**16.1.22.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.4.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

**16.1.22.5 RateFormat32Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104

#### 16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.5.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType14Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
JLID	IssuerDiscretion	Indicates that there will not be a uniform proration rate that applies to all instructions or accounts.

#### 16.1.22.6 RateFormat31Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1104
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1104
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1105

#### 16.1.22.6.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.6.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1235



CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.6.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.7 SolicitationFeeRateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1105
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1105
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106

#### 16.1.22.7.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.7.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1106
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1106

**16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.7.2.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246**16.1.22.7.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.8 RateFormat27Choice***Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1106
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107

**16.1.22.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

**16.1.22.8.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat12Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1107
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1107
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1108
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1109
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1110

**16.1.22.9.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.22.9.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1108
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1109
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1110

**16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1109

**16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1110

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat62Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1111
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1111
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1111
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1112
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1113
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1113
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115

**16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1112
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1112
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1113

**16.1.22.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1112

#### 16.1.22.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C52 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1113

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

##### 16.1.22.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1234](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

##### 16.1.22.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 879](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.10.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115

#### 16.1.22.10.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114

##### 16.1.22.10.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.22.10.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.10.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.11 RateAndAmountFormat61Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1115
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1116
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1116
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1117
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1117
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1118
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1119
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1119
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120

#### 16.1.22.11.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.11.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.11.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.11.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1117
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1117
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C52	1118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1118

##### 16.1.22.11.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1117

#### 16.1.22.11.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.11.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.11.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.11.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C52 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1118

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.22.11.4.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.11.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.22.11.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1119
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120

**16.1.22.11.5.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1119

**16.1.22.11.5.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1206

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

**16.1.22.11.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.11.5.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.12 RateFormat26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1120
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1120
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

#### 16.1.22.12.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.12.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.12.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.13 RateAndAmountFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 16.1.22.13.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.13.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.14 RateAndAmountFormat58Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1122
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1122
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1122

**16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247**16.1.22.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.22.14.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.14.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246**16.1.22.15 RateFormat25Choice***Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1122
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123

**16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType10Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.16 RateAndAmountFormat57Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

##### 16.1.22.16.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

##### 16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.22.16.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.17 RateAndAmountFormat55Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, or a rate type and rate, or an amount, or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1124
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1124
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1124
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

**16.1.22.17.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "Percentage14Rate" on page 1247

**16.1.22.17.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1155

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.17.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1126

#### 16.1.22.17.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1125

##### 16.1.22.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1243

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

##### 16.1.22.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.22.17.3.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[Percentage14Rate](#)" on page 1247

#### 16.1.22.18 CorporateActionRate122

*Definition:* Specifies rates of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1126
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1127
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1127
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1127
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1128
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1128
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1128
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1128
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1129
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1129
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1129
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1130

#### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### 16.1.22.18.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat57Choice"](#) on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

#### 16.1.22.18.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

**PercentageSought <PctgSght>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat25Choice"](#) on page 1122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1122
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123

#### 16.1.22.18.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

**RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat24Choice"](#) on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 16.1.22.18.4 Spread <Sprd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

**Spread <Sprd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat24Choice"](#) on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

**16.1.22.18.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.**BidInterval <BidIntrvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat58Choice](#)" on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1122
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1122
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1122

**16.1.22.18.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

**16.1.22.18.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971

**16.1.22.18.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.



**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat24Choice"](#) on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1098
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098

#### 16.1.22.18.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

**InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat59Choice"](#) on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 16.1.22.18.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

**RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat59Choice"](#) on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

#### 16.1.22.18.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat59Choice"](#) on page 1121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1121
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1121

**16.1.22.18.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat57Choice" on page 1123 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1123
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1123

**16.1.23 Safekeeping Place****16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1130
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1131
Or	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1131
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1131
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

**16.1.23.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1131

**16.1.23.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

#### 16.1.23.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

#### 16.1.23.1.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1205

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.23.1.3 DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

*Datatype:* "DTI2024Identifier" on page 1245

#### 16.1.23.1.4 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1132

**16.1.23.1.4.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1241

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.23.1.4.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.23.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification78" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		881
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		881

**16.1.24 Securities Quantity****16.1.24.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1133
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

#### 16.1.24.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1246

#### 16.1.24.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

### 16.1.24.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1133
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1133

#### 16.1.24.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

#### 16.1.24.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1157

## 16.1.25 Settlement Chain

### 16.1.25.1 SettlementParties129

*Definition:* Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1135
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1136
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1136
Or}	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1136
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1137
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1138
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C54, C56, C58	1139

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

#### 16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification316** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1135
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1136
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1136
Or}	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlDgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	ProcessingIdentification <PrclId>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		1136

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification257Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1135
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1136
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1136
Or}	DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlDgrld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1136

#### 16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1244

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1058

**16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1205

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.25.1.1.1.4 DigitalLedgerIdentification <DgtlLdgrId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of settlement expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

*Datatype:* ["DTI2024Identifier"](#) on page 1245

**16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1251

**16.1.25.1.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.



**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1047
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		1047

#### 16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C58 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount204](#)" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1039
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1040

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

### 16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C58 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1039
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1040

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

#### 16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule", C58 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule"

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1039
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		1040

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

## 16.1.26 Status

### 16.1.26.1 CancelledStatus5

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancelledQuantity <CancQty>	[0..1]	±		1140
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1140

#### 16.1.26.1.1 CancelledQuantity <CancQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities for which instruction is cancelled.

**CancelledQuantity <CancQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

#### 16.1.26.1.2 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C2	1147
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1148
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1148

### 16.1.26.2 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1141
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1141

#### 16.1.26.2.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.2.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 1143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1144

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.3 AcceptedStatus8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1142
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1143

#### 16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1143

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

#### 16.1.26.4 ProprietaryReason4

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1144
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1144

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.4.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

**16.1.26.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

**16.1.26.5 NoSpecifiedReason1**

*Definition:* No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1144

**16.1.26.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.6 CancelledStatus11Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1145
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1146

#### 16.1.26.6.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1146

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.6.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146

#### 16.1.26.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

#### 16.1.26.7 CancelledStatus12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C2	1147
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1148
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1148

#### 16.1.26.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1148
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1148

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1148

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

### 16.1.26.8 PendingCancellationStatus21Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1149
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### 16.1.26.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1150

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249

### 16.1.26.9 PendingCancellationStatus18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1151
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1152
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1152

#### 16.1.26.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1223

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1152
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1152

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1152

#### 16.1.26.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason9Code" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.

#### 16.1.26.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1249



### 16.1.26.10 PendingStatusReason29

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1153
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1153

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.10.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason70Choice](#)" on page 1153 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1154

#### 16.1.26.10.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1249

#### 16.1.26.11 PendingReason70Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1154

##### 16.1.26.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason29Code](#)" on page 1228

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Instruction/event is pending because the reclaim is sent to the tax authorities.

#### 16.1.26.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		879
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		879
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

#### 16.1.26.12 AcceptedStatus2

*Definition:* Status and quantity information related to an accepted instruction request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>	[0..1]	±		1154
	AcceptedReason <AccptdRsn>	[1..1]	±		1154

##### 16.1.26.12.1 AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of instructed securities that has been accepted for further processing.

**AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C13	1091
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1091

##### 16.1.26.12.2 AcceptedReason <AccptdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

**AcceptedReason <AccptdRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus8Choice" on page 1141 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1142
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1143

## 16.1.27 System Identification

### 16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1155

#### 16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1209

#### 16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1251

## 16.2 Message Datatypes

### 16.2.1 Amount

#### 16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1157

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 16.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 16.2.2 CodeSet

### 16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

### 16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLFT	FullTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to transfer proceeds received from the issuer to the entitled party.
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
CLNT	PartialTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to transfer proceeds partially received from the issuer to the entitled party. Part is compensated in cash by the party that failed to fulfil its obligation.
CLPT	NoTransferOfReceivedProceeds	Market Claim is to compensate the entitled party in cash by the party that failed to fulfil its obligation. No proceeds have been received from the issuer.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new

CodeName	Name	Definition
		security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.

### 16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.8 AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

**16.2.2.9 AddressType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of address.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType1Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.2.2.12 AmountPriceType3Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

**16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

**16.2.2.14 BeneficiaryCertificationType6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
DIOR	IntermediaryDocumentationRequired	Documentation required on or prior to the documentation deadline date.

### 16.2.2.15 BidRangeType1Code

*Definition:* Types of acceptable bid range values.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

### 16.2.2.16 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

*Definition:* Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.18 CancelledStatusReason6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.19 CertificationFormatType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

**16.2.2.20 ConsentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

**16.2.2.21 CopyDuplicate1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 16.2.2.22 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

**16.2.2.24 CorporateActionChangeType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

**16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of event processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

**16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

#### 16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType35Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

CodeName	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType36Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often



CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType37Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital

CodeName	Name	Definition
		account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for



CodeName	Name	Definition
		different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.

### 16.2.2.31 CorporateActionEventType40Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise

CodeName	Name	Definition
		periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn

CodeName	Name	Definition
		bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.



CodeName	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

### 16.2.2.32 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

*Definition:* Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

### 16.2.2.33 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.2.2.34 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

#### 16.2.2.35 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the message is a final eligible balance and entitlements message or a preliminary advice of payment message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

#### 16.2.2.36 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDDenialOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

### 16.2.2.37 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

*Definition:* Type of notification advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

### 16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption11Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption15Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-

CodeName	Name	Definition
		out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.41 CorporateActionOption16Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

### 16.2.2.42 CorporateActionOption17Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.43 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.2.2.44 CorporateActionReversalReason3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREC	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
OTHR	Other	Other

#### 16.2.2.45 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

*Definition:* Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

#### 16.2.2.46 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

#### 16.2.2.47 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

#### 16.2.2.48 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.2.2.49 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 16.2.2.50 DateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies when date is unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.51 DateType7Code

*Definition:* Type of date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.52 DateType8Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.53 DateType9Code**

*Definition:* Date is specified as a fixed code value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.54 DeemedRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

**16.2.2.55 DeliveryReceiptType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**16.2.2.56 DistributionType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

**16.2.2.57 DividendRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

**16.2.2.58 DutchAuctionType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of Dutch auction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDFD	Modified	All instructions are accepted at the same price (issuer bid).
UNMD	Unmodified	All instructions are accepted at the instructed price (offering bid).

**16.2.2.59 ElectionMovementType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

**16.2.2.60 EUCapitalGain2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**16.2.2.61 EventCompletenessStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

**16.2.2.62 EventConfirmationStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.



**16.2.2.63 EventFrequency4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

**16.2.2.64 EventSequenceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

**16.2.2.65 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**16.2.2.66 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.2.67 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.2.68 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.2.69 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType10Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

**16.2.2.71 FractionDispositionType11Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

**16.2.2.72 FractionDispositionType8Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round

CodeName	Name	Definition
		up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.73 FractionDispositionType9Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.74 GrossDividendRateType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

### 16.2.2.75 GrossDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.76 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon

CodeName	Name	Definition
		period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always



CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.77 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
UKWN	Unknown	Intermediate securities are distributed before the use of them has been established.

### 16.2.2.78 ISO2ALanguageCode

*Definition:* Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

### 16.2.2.79 IssuerTaxability2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.2.2.80 LotteryType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

**16.2.2.81 MarketType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

**16.2.2.82 NamePrefix2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**16.2.2.83 NetDividendRateType6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.2.2.84 NetDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

### 16.2.2.85 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.86 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.87 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

**16.2.2.88 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELS	NonEligibleSecurity	Security not eligible in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).

### 16.2.2.89 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 16.2.2.90 OfferType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.

### 16.2.2.91 OfferType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
ACPR	AcceptancePriority	Event will be paid in a particular priority stated in the offering documentation. Higher tiers of securities will be paid ahead of lower tiers of securities.

#### 16.2.2.92 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option availability.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

#### 16.2.2.93 OptionFeatures12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

#### 16.2.2.94 OptionFeatures14Code

*Definition:* Specifies the feature of an option.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.95 OptionFeatures15Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).
RGRS	GrossDividendReinvestment	Gross dividend is reinvested.
RNET	NetDividendReinvestment	Dividend reinvestment is processed net of withholding tax.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.

#### 16.2.2.96 OptionNumber1Code

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

#### 16.2.2.97 OptionStyle2Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.2.2.98 Payment1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

### 16.2.2.99 Payment2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

### 16.2.2.100 PendingCancellationReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.101 PendingCancellationReason9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.

### 16.2.2.102 PendingReason29Code

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Instruction/event is pending because the reclaim is sent to the tax authorities.

### 16.2.2.103 PendingReason37Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending or failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible, status is pending. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible, status is failing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
WCTF	AwaitingCounterpartyResponse	Allegation has been sent out to counterparty. Waiting for their response.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response deadline.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

#### 16.2.2.104 PendingReason38Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.

### 16.2.2.105 PreferredContactMethod1Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 16.2.2.106 PriceCalculationMethod1Code

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method applied for the calculation of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
VWAP	VolumeWeightedAveragePrice	The price is based on a volume-weighted average price which is a ratio of the cumulative share price to the cumulative volume traded over a given time period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAVF	FinalAssetValue	Final asset value at the liquidation of the fund.
MIMP	MidMarketPrice	Price at a certain amount of time prior to the date it is announced.
NAVA	NetAssetValue	Net value of an investment fund's assets less its liabilities, divided by the number of shares outstanding.
AVCL	AverageClosingPrice	Price of the asset at close of a given day.

### 16.2.2.107 PriceRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### 16.2.2.108 PriceValueType10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.109 PriceValueType8Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

**16.2.2.110 PriceValueType9Code**

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.111 ProcessingPosition3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

**16.2.2.112 ProrationBelowMinimumQuantity2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proration when below the minimum quantity to instruct.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	AcceptedInFull	Instructions will be accepted in full (with their original quantity of securities instructed).
MIEX	MinimumQuantity	Instructions will be accepted but prorated to the minimum quantity to instruct.
REJT	Rejected	Instructions will be rejected.
MILD	RoundDown	Instructions will be accepted but rounded down to the specified minimum multiple quantity to instruct.
MILU	RoundUp	Instructions will be accepted but rounded up to the specified minimum multiple quantity to instruct.



CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Processing of instructions prorated below the minimum quantity to instruct is unknown.

#### 16.2.2.113 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 16.2.2.114 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

#### 16.2.2.115 ProtectTransactionType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 16.2.2.116 ProtectTransactionType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

#### 16.2.2.117 Quantity1Code

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

### 16.2.2.118 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

### 16.2.2.119 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.120 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 16.2.2.121 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.122 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 16.2.2.123 RateType14Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
JLID	IssuerDiscretion	Indicates that there will not be a uniform proration rate that applies to all instructions or accounts.

### 16.2.2.124 RateType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.125 RateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

### 16.2.2.126 RateValueType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.127 RejectionReason86Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

### 16.2.2.128 RejectionReason89Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
TRTY	IncorrectTransactionType	Transaction type is incorrect.
DSNA	NoBuyerProtectionAllowed	Underlying transaction type/status does not allow for a buyer protection.
DUCK	UnderlyingTransactionCancelled	Buyer Protection instruction rejected since underlying settlement transaction has been cancelled.
DUST	UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled	Buyer Protection instruction was rejected, because the underlying settlement transaction has already been settled.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
INSA	InstructionNotSupportedOrAllowed	Instruction is not supported or allowed.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.

### 16.2.2.129 RejectionReason90Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.

### 16.2.2.130 RenounceableStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.



**16.2.2.131 ReturnedStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a returned status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

**16.2.2.132 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the account identification via a code.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

**16.2.2.133 SafekeepingPlace1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.2.2.134 SafekeepingPlace2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

**16.2.2.135 SafekeepingPlace3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.2.2.136 ShortLong1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.2.2.137 StatementUpdateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

**16.2.2.138 TypeOfIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 16.2.2.139 UnicodeChartsCode

*Definition:* codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Constraints

- ValidationByTable

### 16.2.2.140 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## 16.2.3 Date

### 16.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 16.2.4 DateTime

### 16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 16.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

#### 16.2.5.4 DTI2024Identifier

*Definition:* The Digital Token Identifier (DTI) is an 8 character code assigned to fungible digital assets which uses distributed ledger technology for its issuance, storage, exchange, record of ownership or transaction validation and is not a currency (ISO 4217) as described in ISO 24165 - DTI. A check character, using the same character set as the base number, shall be calculated and added.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Digital Token Identifier Foundation (DTIF)

**Format**

pattern [1-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ][0-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ]{8,8}

#### 16.2.5.5 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### 16.2.5.6 ISINOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**16.2.5.7 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**16.2.5.8 MICIdentifier**

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

**16.2.6 Indicator****16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

**16.2.7 Quantity****16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber**

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

### 16.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

### 16.2.7.3 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

#### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

## 16.2.8 Rate

### 16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

### 16.2.8.2 Percentage14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

baseValue	100.0
-----------	-------

## 16.2.9      Text

### 16.2.9.1   Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

### 16.2.9.2   Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

### 16.2.9.3   Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 16.2.9.4   ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

### 16.2.9.5   Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128



### 16.2.9.6 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 16.2.9.7 Max15Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

### 16.2.9.8 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 16.2.9.9 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 16.2.9.10 Max210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

### 16.2.9.11 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

### 16.2.9.12 Max25Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25

### 16.2.9.13 Max30Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

maxLength	30
-----------	----

### 16.2.9.14 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

### 16.2.9.15 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**16.2.9.16 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**16.2.9.17 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

**16.2.9.18 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.9.19 Max50Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	50

**16.2.9.20 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**16.2.9.21 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 16.2.9.22 Max8000Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

### 16.2.9.23 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

## 16.2.10 Time

### 16.2.10.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time